Pitt Press Series

Livy
Book VI
EDITED BY

F. H. MARSHALL, B.A.
FELLOW OF EMMANUEL COLLEGE, CAMBRIDGE,
AND ASSISTANT IN THE DEPARTMENT OF
GREEK AND ROMAN ANTIQUITIES, BRITISH MUSEUM

CAMBRIDGE
AT THE UNIVERSITY PRESS
1903
Cambridge:

PRINTED BY J. AND C. F. CLAY,
AT THE UNIVERSITY PRESS.
PREFACE.

The text of this edition of the Sixth Book of Livy is based upon that of Madvig and Ussing (2nd edition), and is printed from the stereotype plates of Mr Stephenson's book, previously published by the Cambridge University Press; to Mr Stephenson, therefore, the English abstracts in the text are due. Certain alterations have been made, chiefly in a conservative direction, several words bracketed by Madvig being retained. Points of interest with regard to the text are discussed in the Appendix.

I have not thought it necessary in a school edition to acknowledge all the sources from which I have derived assistance in preparing the introduction and notes. A few books, however, must be specially mentioned. I have freely consulted the editions of Weissenborn-Müller and Luterbacher; for points of syntax I have found Riemann's *La Langue et la Grammaire de Tite-Live*, Dräger's *Historische Syntax*, and Roby's *Latin Grammar* of the greatest service; for questions relating to history and antiquities I have made considerable use of Schwegler's *Römische Geschichte* (as far as it treats the period covered by this book), Mommsen's
Roman History, Römische Forschungen, and Römisches Staatsrecht, as well as of the various dictionaries and manuals of Antiquities; Pais’s Storia di Roma has proved occasionally suggestive, but, as I have remarked elsewhere, must be used with the greatest caution. In writing the introduction I frequently consulted Weissenborn’s introduction to his edition of Livy. Warde Fowler’s The Roman Festivals and Greenidge’s Roman Public Life should also be mentioned. I may add that it has been one of my chief aims to explain and illustrate with care points of historical and archaeological interest connected with the book.

The maps are based on those given in Conway’s edition of Book II., but considerable alterations have been made to suit the requirements of the present book.

Finally I have to express my warmest thanks to Mr P. Giles of Emmanuel College for his great kindness in reading through the whole of the introduction and notes in proof, and for contributing many valuable suggestions.

F. H. MARSHALL.

LONDON,
August, 1903.
## CONTENTS

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Map of Western Central Italy</th>
<th>To face title-page</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Preface</td>
<td>v</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Introduction</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>§ 1. Life and work of Livy</td>
<td>ix</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>§ 2. Livy as historian</td>
<td>xi</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>§ 3. Livy as writer and stylist</td>
<td>xvi</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>§ 4. The history of the period</td>
<td>xix</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Map of Rome</td>
<td>To follow xxxiv</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Text</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Notes</td>
<td>61</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Appendix on the Text</td>
<td>155</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Editions and Editors</td>
<td>161</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Index I (English)</td>
<td>164</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Index II (Latin)</td>
<td>167</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
INTRODUCTION.

§ 1. LIFE AND WORK OF LIVY.

Very little definite information as to Livy's life has come down to us, and what we do know must be pieced together from various sources. Titus Livius (for he apparently had no cognomen) was born in 59 or 57 B.C. at Patavium, the modern Padua. The place was one of considerable importance at that time, and carried on an extensive trade with Rome. We are informed that Patavium was noted for the strict morality of its inhabitants, for the Younger Pliny (Ep. i. 14), in writing of a lady named Serrana, says: nosti loci mores; Serrana tamen Patavinis quoque severitatis exemplum est. There can be little doubt that the immorality which prevailed at Rome appeared to Livy even darker than it was, when contrasted with the simplicity of manners which characterised his native town; and this may to some extent account for the high moral tone which pervades the history throughout. Livy seems to have kept almost entirely aloof from the stormy politics of the time in which he lived; he preferred, as he says in his Preface, to turn away his eyes from the miseries of the dying Republic and to fix them upon all that was good and great in the past history of the nation. His sympathies, however, were plainly with the aristocratic party and the senate. This we might have inferred from the whole of the extant portions of his work, in which he regards with disapproval all that savours of a revolutionary spirit; but we have also the express evidence of Tacitus to show that he openly praised the Pompeians (Ann. 4. 34): Titus Livius, eloquentiae ac fidei praeclarus in primis, Cn. Pompeium
tantis laudibus tulit, ut Pompeianum cum Augustus appellaret; neque id amicitiae eorum offerit. He probably lived a large part of his life in Rome (for there is much to show that he knew the city well), busily engaged on his mighty work, but towards the close returned to his native Patavium once more, where, as Jerome tells us, he died in 17 A.D.

Livy’s history extended from the earliest times down to the death of Drusus, the younger son of the Empress Livia, which took place in 9 B.C. There were no fewer than 142 books, 35 of which have come down to us, the rest having been lost in the Middle Ages. Summaries (Periochae) of the contents of the books, drawn up about the fourth century, offer a very inadequate substitute for the lost parts of the work (cf. the Periocha placed at the end of the text of this book). After the death of Augustus in 14 A.D. it is only natural that Livy should have desired to carry his history on to that date, in which case the books would probably have reached the round number of 150; but if this were his purpose, it was frustrated by death.

To determine the dates of the composition of the various parts of the history the evidence of the books themselves must be relied on. They were certainly published in sections, each of which was probably distinguished by a certain unity of subject. The opening words of the present book seem to suggest that books I—V were published together, and that book VI is the beginning of a fresh section of the work; it must be borne in mind that the division into decades is arbitrary and of comparatively late date. From various indications it may be concluded that the first nine books were written between 27 and 20 B.C. Thus in I. 19. 3 Octavianus is called by his title of Augustus, which was not conferred upon him till 27 B.C. In the same passage reference is made to the closing of the temple of Janus for the third time in Roman history. Now we know that the temple of Janus was closed for the fourth time in 25 B.C., so the conclusion is that the first book was written between 27 and 25 B.C. In I. 18, where Livy is discussing the chances Rome would have had if in conflict with Alexander the Great, he alludes incidentally to the rivalry between Rome and Parthia, and talks of certain levissimi ex Graecis, qui Parthorum quoque
INTRODUCTION. § 1.

contra nomen Romanum gloriae favent. Is it likely that he would have refrained from alluding to the restoration (in 20 B.C.) of the standards captured by the Parthians at Carrhae, if he had been writing at a time subsequent to that date? We are therefore justified in concluding that book VI was written between 27 and 20 B.C.

§ 2. LIVY AS HISTORIAN.

Before we pass to the consideration of some of the most prominent characteristics of Livy as a historian, it will be well to take a glance at the conception of historical writing which prevailed in the Roman world at, or shortly after, the period in which he lived. It was very different from that of our day. We hear little or nothing about the sifting of sources, the evidence of archaeology, or the scientific method of research, but much, on the contrary, about the relations of history to rhetoric and poetry, and of the opportunities it affords for the display of style. Take for example the words of Cicero (De leg. 1. 2. 5): poies autem tu profecto satis facere in ea (sc. historia), quippe cum sit opus, ut tibi quidem videri solet, unum hoc oratorum maxime; or again those of Quintilian (10. 1. 31), which, it may be safely assumed, express an opinion that had prevailed in Livy’s day also: historia quoque alere oratorem quodam uberi iucundoque suo potest...est enim proxima poetis et quodam modo carmen solutum. Finally, there is the evidence of Livy himself (Pref. § 2): novi semper scriptores aut in rebus certius aliquid allaturos se aut scribendi arte rudem vetustatem superaturas credunt. With this view of the character of history, as the Romans conceived it, before us, we are in a better position to appreciate some of the more striking features of Livy’s method of historical writing.

Livy’s authorities and his use of them. In this book (c. 1) something is said about the sources from which the historian of early Rome could draw his information. Most characteristically Livy remarks (§ 2) that the only faithful guardians of the memory of past actions are literary documents, and that these for the most part perished in the burning of Rome by the Gauls.
Observe that he regards as of little account for the historian that vast source of information which has enabled us to learn so much about even Assyria and Egypt, as well as of the early history of Greece and Rome—the evidence of the monuments. A thorough search must have revealed much that was valuable even for the history of Rome before the burning of the city by the Gauls, but Livy is content to say that practically everything of value perished in that conflagration. Nor does he appear to have made much use of archaeological evidence after 390 B.C.; laws and treaties engraved on stone and bronze, inscriptions set up in private houses, lists of magistrates, so invaluable for chronology, all these are practically neglected. Even on those rare occasions when Livy mentions an inscription or a monument in support of his statements too much reliance must not be placed on his accuracy. Thus there is grave reason to doubt the genuineness of the inscription said to have been placed beneath the statue dedicated by T. Quinctius Cincinnatus in the temple of Jupiter on the Capitol (c. 29. 10). On the other hand we are enabled to correct Livy by means of an elogium of Camillus, i.e. an inscription, no doubt set up by some member of the gens Furia, on which were recorded that hero's principal exploits (C. I. L. 1. p. 285). The inscription says: *Etruscis ad Sutrium devictis, Aequis et Volscis subactis, tertium triumphavit* (this bears out the account given by Livy in cc. 2—4 under the year 389 B.C.), and then goes on: *quart(um) se(vere in) Velitern(os animadvertit)*. The last statement must refer to Camillus' 4th consular tribunate in 386 B.C., but there is no mention of the series of victories over Volscians, Latins, Hernicans, and Etruscans described by Livy in cc. 6—10. This confirms what would on other grounds be probable, viz. that Livy has simply related the same campaigns twice over. Everything seems to show that Livy was not anxious to investigate personally the ground of many of his statements; even the *libri lintei* in the temple of Iuno Moneta (cf. 4. 7. 12) do not appear to have been consulted by him at first hand.

We may next enquire what historians Livy consulted in writing book VI. It is indeed impossible to be quite sure what authority Livy is in the main following at any particular time; he only mentions one by name, viz. Claudius (c. 42. 5).
Claudius Quadrigarius began his history with the Gallic war of 390 B.C., so that it is very probable that Livy made pretty extensive use of his work for the period covered by the present book; but if he used Claudius as the main authority for the wars of these years, it is certain that he consulted other annalists from time to time, with the result that the same event is sometimes given twice over. In relating the events connected with the Licinio-Sextian rogations he would be sure to draw largely on Licinius Macer. Other authorities he may have used are Valerius Antias and Q. Aelius Tubero. Now all these annalists wrote some 300 years or more after the events which this book professes to describe, so that at best they were very unsatisfactory guides to follow. But besides this, there is good reason to believe that Valerius Antias (cf. 36. 38. 7) and Licinius Macer (cf. 7. 9. 5) were sometimes guilty of deliberate falsification. Of the earlier authorities, Q. Fabius Pictor (about the time of the 2nd Punic War), who wrote in Greek, and L. Calpurnius Piso (cons. 133 B.C.), Livy probably made but little use, and perhaps his references to them are taken from the later annalists. He did not therefore always use the best authorities available; let us now look at his methods of criticising those he did use.

There are one or two instances in the present book. In c. 12. 2 Livy is struck by the constant recurrence of the Volscian wars, and indeed he may well be so. He then hazards a series of conjectures in explanation, none of which can be considered very plausible. It never seems to occur to him that the same campaign may have got repeated again and again in slightly varied form, or that trivial border forays may have been magnified into great wars. In c. 20. 4 he remarks that he can find among the authorities no very definite acts of treason laid to the charge of Manlius. This surely might have aroused his suspicions as to the correctness of some of the details of the story. However, he lightly passes by the difficulty with the remark that there were doubtless good grounds for the condemnation. Similarly in c. 20. 12 he mentions that the authorities differ as to the form of trial which Manlius underwent, but he makes no effort to get at the exact truth. One more instance of Livy's want of critical faculty may be mentioned; in c. 42. 5
and 6 he says that the majority of the authorities are against Claudius with regard to the date of the battle fought with the Gauls on the river Anio, and he at once decides to follow the majority, without apparently taking quality into consideration. Yet even so he makes a mistake. After stating that the majority put the date of the battle at least ten years later, in vii. 9 and 10 he gives an account of the fight under the year 361 B.C., or only six years later than the date assigned by Claudius. Other instances of carelessness, particularly in respect of constitutional details, will be pointed out in the notes.

All this, however, merely indicates that Livy shared the views of his age with regard to history, and that he did not consider that deep and searching criticism was necessary. It is far more instructive to turn to the positive side, and to look at the merits which stand forth so conspicuously in Livy as a historian.

*His candour.* First and foremost comes his candour, his earnest desire to be fair. It is very important not to confound want of criticism with want of truth, for Livy, though constantly erring from a neglect of historical research, never, so far as we can judge, deliberately violates the truth. His example in this respect was rendered the more valuable by the fact that many of his predecessors in the field of history had been by no means equally scrupulous. The candour of Livy was, together with his eloquence, the quality which particularly impressed his Roman readers. Quintilian writes of him: *nec indignetur sibi Herodotus aequari Titum Livium, cum in narrando mirae incunditatis clarissimique candoris (this refers, probably, to both purity of style and straightforwardness of character), tum in contionibus supraquam enarrari potest eloquentem (10. 1. 101)*. In the judgment of the elder Seneca (*Suas. 6. 22*) he is *natura candidissimus omnium magnorum ingeniorum aestimatur.* Tacitus (*Ann. 4. 34*) remarks that he is *eloquentiae ac fidei praecjlarus in primis.* Some evidence in support of these judgments can be found in the present book. There is, for example, no mistaking the fact that Livy's sympathies are in the main with the patricians and against the plebeians; yet this does not blind his eyes to the fact that the miseries of the plebs are real and that the patricians are overbearing and oppressive (cf.
c. 34. 1, where the *vis patrum* is spoken of, and c. 32. 3, an exposure of patrician malpractices at the elections). Again, the fairness of the writer, who thoroughly detests Manlius' conduct, is shown unmistakably by the way in which he mentions the points in his favour, viz. the absence of any positive act of treason and the glorious array of noble deeds done in behalf of his country. Even the passages cited above as showing Livy's lack of criticism are sometimes evidence of his desire for truth; he wants to know *why* the Volscians never failed to raise an army, he does not conceal the fact that accounts as to the trial of Manlius differ, and that the battle with the Gauls cannot with certainty be assigned to a particular date.

*His moral earnestness.* Livy's emphatic opinion is that the chief purpose of history is a moral one. This he indicates with great clearness in his preface (§ 10): *hoc illud est principium in cognitione rerum salubre ac frugiferum omnis te exempli documenta in illustri posta monumento intueri; inde tibi tuaeque reipublicae quod imitere capias, inde foedum inceptu, foedum exitu, quod vites.* Nor is it altogether certain that this view of Livy as to the main function of history was a wrong one. It is indeed not unfortunate for us that he had this aim before him, the aim of drawing noble lessons from the noble lives of the heroes of the Republic, rather than that of proving that a large part of the so-called history of Rome was nothing but a fabrication.

The present book is not wanting in instances of this moral earnestness. In the downfall of Manlius he sees the downfall of immoderate ambition, which blots out the memory of many past services to the state: *illud notandum videtur, ut sciant homines, quae et quanta decora foeda cupiditas regni non ingrata solum, sed invisa etiam reddiderit.* Very striking is the way in which he brings out the moral strength of the Roman plebs, which prevents it breaking the law in order to rescue its favourite Manlius after the dictator's judgment: *sed invicta sibi quaedam patientissima iusti imperii civitas fecerat, nec adversus dictatoriam vim aut tribuni plebis aut ipsa plebs attollere oculos aut hiscere audebant.* Note too the way in which he dwells lovingly upon the character of Rome's great heroes, how loath
he is to believe anything which would sully the fair fame of Camillus (c. 38. 10); he feels that all that is great in Rome has been built up by the stern virtues of her famous men.

*His reverence for religion.* Closely allied to Livy's moral earnestness is his reverence for the Roman religion. His Stoic belief in the power of fate does not shake his confidence in the influence of the gods; and this is no light thing, especially when it is remembered that he lived in an age when scepticism was the fashion. ‘Credo rem Antiatem diuturniorem manere dis cordi fuisse’ he writes in c. 9. 3. His victorious general Cossus cries out to the troops with all the fervour of a Crusader ‘veniat in mentem unicuique deos esse, qui Romanum adiuvent, deos, qui secundis avibus in proelium miserint.’ Throughout this book the part played by *religio* in early Roman history is strongly accentuated, and the speech of Appius (c. 41. 4 ff.) gives us some idea of the Roman reverence for the *auspicia* before the time when they were degraded to the position of political instruments by men who had long since abandoned all belief in the reality of the gods.

§ 3. LIVY AS WRITER AND STYLIST.

Just as Livy's life was passed under both the old and the new forms of government, the Republic and the Empire, so his language may be said to hover between two styles of Latinity. It occupies a middle position between the golden Latin of Cicero and Caesar and the silver Latin of Tacitus and the Younger Pliny. Livy's Latin does not indeed diverge to a very great extent from that of Cicero; but the lapse from the latter's high ideal of purity comes out every now and again in a certain freedom of construction which prose writers had not before permitted themselves, in the use of new words, in the adoption of poetical turns of expression, from all which it can be seen that Livy is leading the way to what is known as silver Latinity. As conspicuous examples of this tendency may be mentioned the use of *non dubito* with the acc. and inf., of the subjunctive to express frequency of action or occurrence, of *fretus* with the dative, and the giving of an adjectival meaning to adverbs,
INTRODUCTION. § 3.

this last being, perhaps, an imitation of a Greek construction. Yet these small points and others like them detract but little from the conspicuous merits of Livy's language; they cannot obscure its richness, its clearness, its variety, which avoids monotony even where the material is most unpromising, and its glowing beauty, whenever the subject is one calculated to arouse animation. Particular instances of construction or phrase peculiar to Livy are commented upon in the notes as they occur, but it may be useful to illustrate certain features of his style by examples brought together from book vi.

Richness and fulness. These qualities are alluded to by Quintilian (10. i. 32) in the words 'illa Livi lactea ubertas' and are contrasted with the brevitas of Sallust. The present book furnishes ample illustration of this feature of Livy's style, not merely in such phrases as opere ac labore (c. i. 6), luctum lacrimasque (c. 3. 4), neque nego neque infitas eo (c. 40. 4), etc., but more particularly in passages of vivid narration, such as the entire story of Manlius or the picture of peaceful life at Tusculum (c. 25), where the historian gives full play to his great descriptive powers. Such fulness is at times apt to degenerate into tautology and verbosity, defects which ancient critics were not slow to note in Livy's style. Quintilian (8. 3. 53) speaks of the μακρολογία of Livy, and cites in illustration a passage which shows that words unnecessary to the sense should not always be expunged as glosses: vitanda μακρολογία, id est longior quam oportet sermo; ut apud T. Livium, Legati non impetrata pace retro donum, unde venerant, abierunt (cf. in this book c. 6. 5: quod non prohibitos tantum modo voluntarios dicerent militare, ubi vellent). These occasional defects served to give point to the sweeping criticism of the Emperor Caligula: ut verbosum in historia negligentemque (sc. Livium) carpebat (Suet. Cal. 34).

Leaning towards rhetoric. That Livy was interested in rhetoric we know from other sources besides the internal evidence of his history. Thus the elder Seneca records the following criticism: Livius de oratoribus qui verba antiqua et sordida consecantur et orationis obscuritatem severitatem putant, aiebat, Miltiadem rhetorem elegantem dixisse ἐπὶ τὸ λέξικον μαίνονται (Controv. ix. 25. 26). With this may be compared his advice to...
his son as quoted by Quintilian (10. 1. 39): *fuit igitur brevitas illa tutissima quae est apud Livium in epistola ad filium scripta, 'legendos Demosthenem atque Ciceronem, tum ita, ut quisque esset Demostheni et Ciceroni simillimus.' Some indeed have thought that Livy was a professional teacher of rhetoric, and it has been mentioned above (§ 2) that his *eloquentia* was particularly noticed by Roman writers.

Book VI affords abundant instances of this special feature of Livy's style. Wherever an opportunity offers, he loves to insert a stirring speech. These speeches are sometimes of considerable length, such as those of Manlius (c. 18. 5 ff.) and App. Claudius (cc. 40. 41), but more often they are short, and spoken under the influence of strong emotion (cf. c. 6. 12, c. 7. 3, c. 12. 8 etc.). Very noticeable is the way in which Livy changes suddenly from the indirect to the direct (cf. c. 6. 12, c. 15. 9 etc.); he appears to feel himself under restraint so long as he uses the indirect, but finds relief by breaking out into the more rhetorical direct. Occasional exaggeration in the course of the narrative, such as c. 2. 13: *septuagesimo anno, c. 33. 1: consenuerant,* may be attributed to the oratorical instinct. Nevertheless, the history owes much of its charm to this characteristic, which enables Livy to avoid dulness and monotony, even when recounting an interminable succession of seemingly purposeless wars.

**Poetical colouring.** The introduction into prose of words and phrases of a poetical nature is characteristic of what is known as silver Latinity. Here Livy begins a practice afterwards carried to a greater pitch by Tacitus. It seems almost certain that Livy was acquainted with Virgil and that he had access to the *Aenéid* before its formal publication, so many are the examples of a striking similarity of phrase between the historian and the poet. The poetical colouring in Livy becomes most pronounced when he is thoroughly animated, as, for example, when he is describing some battle scene. A good instance occurs in c. 12. 8–10, where, in the course of a few lines, we find *obnixos...stabili gradu, micent gladii, haerere iam aciem collato pede, and terrorem equestrem*; but the whole passage has a poetical ring about it.

The following are some of the poetical words and phrases
which are found in the present book: c. 2. 11, moles = trouble, a sense which constantly recurs; cf. Verg. Aen. 1. 33, tantae molis erat Romanam condere gentem — c. 3. 1, terror ingens ingruerat — c. 7. 3, obversus — c. 10. 8, adhaerentem lateri; cf. Verg. Aen. 4. 73, hacret lateri letalis harundo — c. 23. 5, rapere = raptitii capere — c. 24. 5, subjectus in equum; cf. Verg. Aen. 12. 288 — c. 24. 10, summo certamine animi; cf. Verg. Aen. 5. 197, certamine summo — c. 30. 5, caedunt caedunturque; cf. Verg. Aen. 10. 756 — c. 39. 7, dictatorium fulmen; cf. Verg. Aen. 6. 842. These instances will suffice to show that Livy would probably have agreed with Quintilian in thinking that history was 'very closely allied to poetry, and was a kind of poem untrammelled by metre.'

These remarks on Livy's style may be closed with the mention of a well-known criticism of C. Asinius Pollio, an older contemporary of Livy. It is quoted by Quintilian (1. 5. 56: cf. also 8. 1. 3): Pollio reprehendit in Livio Patavinitatem. There has been much discussion as to what this Patavinitas really was, but from what has been said above it may be gathered that Livy departed in many ways from the strict standard of Latin prose to which Pollio was accustomed. His introduction of new words and his occasionally poetical diction probably offended so fastidious a critic, and it is possible that some of the peculiarities of Livy's style had their origin in his provincial upbringing, though we, of course, cannot detect this in the way that Pollio could.

§ 4. THE HISTORY OF THE PERIOD.

(a) Its general characteristics. The period of history embraced in book vi lies, according to Livy's chronology, between the years 389 and 367 B.C. It falls naturally into two main sections, viz. the foreign relations and the inner history of the city. These two divisions will be treated separately and in greater detail later on; an attempt will be made here to indicate the importance of this period, viewed in its relation to the general course of Roman history.

The invasion of the Gauls took place just at the time when
Rome seemed to be emerging successfully from her life-and-death struggle with the surrounding peoples, the Etruscans on the North, the Aequi on the East, and the Volscians on the South. The burning of the city was a grievous, but by no means a crushing blow, and one of the great features of interest in this book is the triumphant way in which Rome rises again from what seemed at first to be her ruin. At last she succeeds in securing herself thoroughly against her two most formidable neighbours, the Etruscans and the Volscians. Now too comes the first decided break with the Latins and the Hernicans, who make common cause with the Volscians, and thus are foreshadowed the supremacy of Rome over her former allies and the dissolution of the Latin League (338 B.C.). A turning point in the history of the city has been reached; henceforward the Romans will carry their arms against new foes, beginning with the Italians, until finally they become masters of the world. Herein then lies the key to the interest of the wars recorded in this book. Regard them as an interminable series of struggles, leading to no tangible result, and they seem dull and monotonous; but once take a broader view, and see in them the first step towards Rome's great conquests, and they will appear in a very different light. We can now see clearly that these wars, the fruits of which were secured from time to time by the foundation of colonies, were the prelude to that peace near at home, without which she could never have gained supremacy over the rest of Italy, and afterwards over the world.

In a similar way substantial progress marks the internal history also. There are two great causes of discontent among the plebeians, viz. economic distress and political inequality. While the former is brought into most vivid relief by the story of Manlius, the latter is strongly emphasized by the struggles leading to the laws of Licinius and Sextius. It is true that the measures introduced for the relief of the small landowner are unsatisfactory, and calculated to give a temporary respite only, not to effect a cure. All through the history of the Republic the same economic difficulties are constantly arising, and in the end contribute largely to its downfall. On the other hand
the battle for political equality is fought once for all and won by the plebeians. With the close of this book an old order of things has passed away. The noble clans have been compelled to surrender their exclusive claim to the chief magistracy, with the result that the Roman state is henceforward really one, no longer twofold. The new nobility which arises is drawn equally from patrician and plebeian ranks, and consists of men who have by personal merit won for themselves the highest office in the state.

(b) External relations. It is not necessary to show at any great length that the details of the wars recorded in this book are quite untrustworthy. One or two pieces of evidence will suffice. In c. 3 we find an account of a brilliant victory gained by Camillus over the Etruscans in 389 B.C.; three years later (c. 10) a no less brilliant victory is won by the same Camillus at the same place. Now it was seen above (p. x) that the silence of the ‘elogium’ of Camillus as to this second campaign confirms our otherwise very reasonable suspicions as to its ever having taken place at all. The series of victories over the Volscians is not less open to doubt. We are told in c. 2. 13 that Camillus brought the Volscians to surrender after a seventy years’ war; yet three years after (c. 8) they are again in arms and afford Camillus another triumph. Once more in c. 24 M. Furius Camillus, in spite of the rashness of his colleague L. Furius, completely routs the Volscians for the third time. These victories cannot be regarded as historically trustworthy. It may be that some member of the gens Furia deliberately inserted victories into the annals for the further glorification of the heroic M. Furius; it may be, as Prof. Pais suggests, that there has been much confusion between the exploits of M. Furius and those of his son L. Furius; or again, Livy may have repeated the same events inadvertently in the course of consulting several annalists. Yet though the details are un-

1 A minute analysis of the history comprised in book vi will be found in Prof. Ettore Pais’ Storia d’Italia dai tempi più antichi sino alle guerre puniche, vol. i. pt 2, ch. 6; the conclusions arrived at, however, are of a very sceptical character and should be received with much caution.
trustworthy, a clear view of the progress of the Roman arms abroad can be obtained from these chapters. These external relations of the city may be discussed under three heads, as they concern respectively (1) the Etruscans, (2) the Volscians, and (3) the Latins and Hernicans.

(1) The Etruscans. By the capture of Veii (v. 21) the immediate danger which threatened Rome from the North was removed, but though the district bordering on the N. bank of the Tiber was now in Roman possession, there was always a way open to their Etruscan enemies, so long as the Ciminian Forest, the natural boundary between Northern and Southern Etruria, remained unsecured. The tightening of the grip of Rome upon Southern Etruria is recorded in the present book. The terrible Gallic disaster had naturally inspired those Etruscans who had been conquered with the hope of recovering their independence. But their effort was crushed (c. 3), and the permanent character of the Roman success is clearly indicated by the establishment of four new tribes in the conquered territory, one of these being located in the district surrounding the Lacus Sabatinus and the others, in all probability, in the neighbourhood of Veii and Falerii (c. 4. 4 and c. 5. 8). But the work of settlement could not be regarded as complete till the two towns of Sutrium and Nepete, 'the gates of Etruria,' which commanded the passes between the North and the South, were occupied by Latin colonies. The alliance with these towns had proved unsatisfactory (cc. 3, 9, and 10), and we are not surprised to find Livy recording the foundation of a colony at Nepete in 383 B.C. (c. 21. 4), while Velleius Paterculus (1. 14), though not agreeing with Livy as to dates, mentions the foundation of another colony at Sutrium about this time. These steps may be regarded as indicating the complete reduction of S. Etruria, a task in which the Romans were no doubt considerably assisted by the pressure which was being put upon the Etruscan seaports by Dionysius I., the tyrant of Syracuse, who during this period sacked the temple of Pyrgi, the arsenal of Caere (Diod. 15. 14).

(2) The Volscians. In spite of the confused nature of the accounts of the Volscian wars given by Livy, it may yet be clearly discerned that the Romans were making substantial
progress towards the final conquest of these foes. The Volscian territory extended S. of Latium along the coast up to the river Liris, while on the E. it was bounded by the mountainous country of the Hernicans and Marsians. The most reliable evidence of Rome's progress is to be sought in the foundation of Latin colonies, which are pushed forward into the heart of the Volscian territory. Fighting goes on between the Romans and the Volscians almost uninterruptedly for thirteen years (389—377 B.C.), and in spite of the aid given to the Volscians by several of the Latin colonies the balance of success lies with the Romans. Here again the details of the wonderful victories gained by Camillus may be set aside; we must be content to see in Livy's account a picture of the general course of the war. In 385 B.C. Satricum, which commanded the coast district near Antium, was colonised (c. 16. 6) and notwithstanding the conflagration recorded in c. 33, it seems to have remained a Latin stronghold. In 379 B.C. (c. 30. 9) the Romans are found strengthening their position at Setia, a fortress protecting the Pomptine district, while the surrender of Antium two years later marks an important step in advance (c. 33). Henceforward the Volscians never appear really dangerous, and Rome passes on beyond their borders to engage a new enemy, the Samnites.

(3) The Latins and the Hernicans. The league renewed between the Romans and the Latins in 493 B.C. and that concluded between the former and the Hernicans in 486 B.C. were based ostensibly upon a condition of equality between the contracting parties. But as time went on the control of foreign relations (such a statement as that in 8. 2. 13 notwithstanding) and the chief military command probably fell into the hands of the Romans exclusively; and though the Latins were granted a share in the colonies founded by the League in conquered territory, they could not fail to see that they obtained no adequate return for the assistance granted to Rome against her enemies. The first open expression on the part of the Latins of a discontent which must long have existed secretly, occurs in this book of Livy. The chief cause of this spirit of revolt was undoubtedly the belief that Rome had become seriously weakened by the Gallic invasion and could now be defied with impunity.
A second cause (or possibly result) of disaffection was the closing of the Latin League about 385 B.C.¹ Henceforward new colonies did not become members of the Latin League; in other words they were bound directly to Rome and had no relations with the other Latin cities. Satricum (c. 16. 6) seems to have been the last colony admitted to the full rights of the League. Rome was henceforth determined to concentrate all power directly in her own hands.

The city had only just freed herself from the Gallic invasion, when the attitude of the Latins and Hernicans began to occasion serious alarm (c. 2. 3). The curious story (see Plut. Cam. 33) of the demand made by the Latins that the Roman maidens should be given to them in marriage and of its frustration by the wit of the serving girl Philotis (or Tutela), though of course quite unhistorical, is yet an indication of the existence of a general belief that the allies took advantage of Rome's hour of weakness. It is true that at first the ruling bodies in the Latin cities did not venture to proceed to overt acts of hostility, but the spirit of discontent revealed by the help given to the Antiates by Latin volunteers (c. 6. 4) was bound sooner or later to force the governments into open warfare. In 383 B.C. the Latin city of Lanuvium rose in rebellion, and the colonies of Circeii and Velitrae joined in bearing arms against Rome (c. 21. 2). The example set by these places was followed by Praeneste (c. 22), which was not subdued until after it had occasioned considerable alarm in Rome (cc. 28, 29). The attitude of Tusculum also was so unsatisfactory that the Romans thought it advisable to compel its citizens to receive the civitas sine suffragio (see c. 26. 8 n.), thus depriving the town of the right to exercise any independence in external affairs. Though these sporadic attempts at rebellion on the part of the Latins were overpowered without great difficulty, it was evident that the existing state of things could not last much longer. Either Rome or Latium must be supreme, and there was little doubt as to which side would gain the victory in the approaching struggle.

¹ This closing of the Latin League is inferred from the absence of colonies, known to be founded after this date, from the list of federal cities given by Dionysius (v. 61).
(c) Internal History.

(1) **Rome after the retreat of the Gauls.** The misery at Rome after the retreat of the Gauls must have been terrible. It is hardly surprising that the sight of the city lying in ruins should have led to the proposal to emigrate to Veii. The situation at this moment is graphically described by Plutarch (Cam. 31): δεωμένων (sc. τῶν πολλῶν) μὴ σφάς ὅσπερ ἐκ ναυαγίων γυμνῶν καὶ ἀπόρους σωθέντας προσβιάζοντας τάλειψανα τῆς διεφθαρμένης συμπηγνύναι πόλεως, ἔτερας ἐτοίμης παρούσης. Livy seems purposely to avoid dwelling upon the utter desolation which prevailed everywhere, and delights rather to describe the speed and energy with which the Romans rebuilt their city, and the reverence for the gods which was their first care (c. i. 9). But the effects of the devastation must have been felt for many years after, and indeed they can be traced in the internal history of Rome throughout the sixth book.

Although the Gallic invasion must have affected all classes, it fell with peculiar severity upon the poor. Their farms no doubt had been burnt to the ground, their lands ravaged, their flocks and herds driven off, and all their agricultural implements destroyed. And now they were called upon to give their services in rebuilding the city and to contribute to the expenses of such public works as the facing of the Capitol with hewn stone (c 4. 6) and the erection of a city wall (c. 32. 1, 2). Absolute ruin was before them, unless they could borrow money for the repair and restocking of their homesteads; but this was a desperate remedy and one calculated to intensify the economic troubles, which to a greater or less degree had always been present at Rome since the establishment of the Republic.

(2) **The question of the ager publicus.** It was the custom of the Romans to deprive their vanquished enemies of a large portion of their territory. Of the land thus won the part suitable for agriculture ought, according to the recognized system, to have been divided among the citizens in small allotments; the less fertile districts, especially the uplands, were retained in ownership by the state and let out for the grazing of cattle at a fee (scriptura) proportioned to the number of animals
sent out to pasture. Now had this system been carried out strictly, the result should have been fairly satisfactory; but the temptation to turn their monopoly of government to their own advantage proved too strong for the patricians. A tacit agreement seems to have been arrived at between them and the richer plebeians, whereby as little arable land as possible was distributed in allotments. The state in theory retained the ownership (dominium), but the rich were allowed to settle on (occupare) the land and to draw large revenues from it by means of their command of capital and, consequently, of labour. A small percentage of the profits was due to the state by way of rent, but even this payment was frequently evaded. The rich also monopolised the pasture lands with their flocks and their herds, with the result that the small landowner, who stood in greatest need of help, found himself thrust out at every point.

This position of affairs enables us to understand the reasons for the agrarian agitations which meet us constantly in this book and which culminate in the great Licinio-Sextian rogations. We find that the tribunes first tried to rouse the people to put forward a demand for the distribution of the ager Pomptinus, the district lying to the S. of the Alban Mount, which, after being rescued from the hands of the Volscians, had evidently been taken in occupation by rich patricians. At first the prospect of lands without any adequate means of stocking them caused but little enthusiasm among the plebeians; but as the all-important task of rebuilding Rome grew lighter, they supported the proposal with greater readiness (c. 5. 1 ff. and c. 6. 1). In 385 B.C. the Senate attempted to assuage the popular discontent by a grant of land at Satricum in this district, but the meagre character of the distribution defeated the object with a view to which it was made (c. 16. 6, 7). Two years later there was another attempt to win over the plebeians by the division of the whole of the ager Pomptinus into allotments (c. 21. 4); the colonies of Sutrium, Nepete, and Setia, though doubtless planted primarily for military purposes, may also have served as a temporary check to the prevailing discontent. But it was a change in the entire system which was required, and an effort, ultimately unsuccessful it is true, was made in this direction by
the legislation of Licinius and Sextius. Their measures will be discussed further on; meanwhile another great cause of plebeian agitation must be touched on.

(3) The question of debt. This was, as we have seen, very closely bound up with the agrarian question. The man who owned but little land and had but a small amount of capital was exposed to constant risk. A single bad harvest or the raid of an enemy might leave him helpless; he might at any time be summoned to join the army, and in his absence his property would suffer for want of attention. The only resource of the ruined farmer was to borrow money from the richer citizens, whether patrician or plebeian. But the law of debt in ancient society was of extreme severity. Thus Athens at the time of Solon had passed through a crisis owing to the cruel use made by creditors of their advantage over debtors; cf. Plut. Solon 13: χρέα λαμβάνοντες ἐπὶ τοῖς σώμασιν, ἀγώγμοι τοῖς δανείζοντιν ἔσον, οἱ μὲν αὐτοῦ δουλεύοντες, οἱ δὲ ἐπὶ τῇ ξένη τιτρασκόμενοι. So too at Rome the person of the debtor was at this time regarded as the ultimate security for the debt, with the result that, if the loan were not repaid by a fixed date and if the debtor’s property did not cover its value, the creditor could seize him and make him work off the debt by personal labour. At Athens the power of the creditor over the debtor’s person was abolished by the Solonian legislation; at Rome it was considerably restricted by the Poetilian law of 326 B.c., but was not finally abolished till the time of Julius Caesar. Another hardship was the exorbitant rate of interest charged. In this connection may be quoted a passage from Tac. Ann. 6. 16: sane vetus urbi fenebre malum et seditionum discordiarumque creberrima causa, cooque cohibebatur antiquis quoque et minus corruptis moribus. nam primum duodecim tabulis sanctum, ne quis unctario fenore amplius exerceret, cum autem ex libidine locupletium agitaretur; dein rogatione tribunicia ad semuncias redactum, postremo vetita versura. The limit placed on usury by the law of the Twelve Tables (probably 10 per cent. on the year of 12 months) had no doubt been disregarded in the confusion following the Gallic invasion, and thus the relations between debtor and creditor, at all times liable to give rise to a critical situation,
speedily brought on a sharp conflict. Money had to be borrowed to meet the expenses of rebuilding and restocking, and the succession of wars with the surrounding peoples not only brought an additional burden in the form of an increased war tax, but also prevented the proper working of the farms; cf. c. 11. 9. et erat aeris alieni magna vis re damnosissima etiam divitibus, aedificando, contracta. The miseries of this time are vividly illustrated by Livy, as his wont is, by the picture of the centurion handed over by judicial sentence to the mercy of his creditor, after all attempts to stem the overwhelming tide of usury had been made in vain; they are further impressed upon us by the whole story of Manlius, which entirely hinges upon the harsh operation of the law of debt. The delay in the appointment of censors (cc. 27, 31) increased the confusion which prevailed with regard to property, and led to the utter demoralisation described in c. 34. If we cannot consider the details given by Livy as trustworthy, there is no doubt that he has succeeded in what was evidently his main purpose—in impressing upon his readers the reality of the economic distress prevalent in Rome after the burning of the city.

(4) The story of M. Manlius. "Αμα δὲ τούτοις πραττομένοις κατὰ τὴν Ἰταλίαν ἐν τῇ Ῥώμῃ Μάρκος Μάνλιος ἐπίβαλόμενος τυραννίδι καὶ κρατηθεῖς ἀνηρέθη. Such is the brief sentence with which Diodorus (15. 35. 3) dismisses the episode of M. Manlius, out of which Livy has made so brilliant a story. As we read the latter's account, teeming as it does with incident, we cannot help wondering how much or how little can be regarded as based on solid fact. Prof. Mommsen (Röm. Forsch. 2, pp. 179 ff.) has examined the whole story of Manlius at length, and what is in the main an outline of the conclusions he has arrived at may here be given.

First and foremost a large part of the account has arisen from a desire to connect the seditious M. Manlius of this story with the legendary saviour of the Capitol. Hence the details of the trial, at which the memories aroused by the sight of the Capitol play so important a part, may be put aside as fabulous. The cognomen Capitolinus was evidently due to the fact that Manlius lived upon the Capitol, and had nothing
whatever to do with the saving of the citadel, for we find that the name Capitolinus was borne by the Sestii and Quinctii, other families who also had their dwelling upon the Capitol. But the false interpretation of the cognomen gave a splendid opportunity for dilating upon the military exploits of the hero, and this is done in the minutest detail in Livy's account (c. 20. 7 ff.). Again, Manlius is represented as the bitter opponent of the successful aristocratic general M. Furius Camillus. It is obvious that the story gains much in picturesqueness by the contrast between the fortunes of the two preservers of Rome from the Gauls, one of whom is loaded with honours by the government, while the other is driven by neglect into the arms of the plebeians. It is probably due to this striving after effect that Manlius' story is made to extend over two years (385 and 384 B.C.), in order that his end may be placed in a year when Camillus is consular tribune. Prof. Pais (op. cit. vol. I, pt. 2, pp. 98 ff.) thinks that the later quarrels between the gentes of the Furii and Manlii are anticipated in the present rivalry between Camillus and Manlius. There are great discrepancies between the various accounts of the trial and death of Manlius. Livy himself admits that two versions were current (c. 20. 12). That which represents the trial as having taken place before duumviri perdueillionis would seem to be the more ancient; but can we be sure that there was any trial at all? Dio Cassius (in Zonaras 7. 24) gives a curiously mixed account. He says that Manlius attempted to seize the Capitol, but was captured by treachery. Thus far he is more or less in agreement with Diodorus; but he subsequently adds the formal trial and execution after the manner of Livy. This confusion on the part of the authorities rather inclines one to the belief that the simple sentence of Diodorus is most likely to contain the truth, and that out of the rising of a Manlius in the interest of the debtors and out of his violent death the Livian story has arisen through family traditions and the ingenuity of annalists.

What value then has the story of Manlius for us? It impresses upon our minds a fact of the greatest importance for the proper understanding of the inner history of Rome, viz.
the terrible inequality existing between the rich and the poor, and the misery brought about by the systematic borrowing to which the poor were driven. Manlius is the champion of the poor farmer, who finds it impossible to make a living in the face of innumerable difficulties, and who is in the end at the mercy of the large landowner. Prof. Mommsen thinks that the picture of Manlius, the debtors’ champion, is borrowed from the disturbances which arose in consequence of the prevalence of debt after the Social War; that his death is the counterpart of that of the praetor Asellio, who in 89 B.C. was murdered by enraged creditors for administering the law in favour of debtors. Prof. Pais, on the other hand, thinks that the material for Livy’s description has been drawn from the agitations of the 3rd century B.C. But after all the essential part of the story may well be true for the period following the Gallic invasion, when distress must have been widespread and the harsh character of the law of debt must have been felt more keenly than ever. This is the fact that is brought before us in Livy’s brilliant narrative, which may be considered to have a value very similar to that of the numerous speeches inserted by the historian, the chief function of which is to represent more or less accurately the feelings produced by a particular situation. We can well believe that at this period a patrician came forward, at first as the genuine champion of the wrongs of the plebeians; that the temptation to turn the existing discontent to his own advantage proved too strong for him, and that in the end he perished in an attempt to establish a tyranny.

(5) The Laws of Licinius and Sextius. Some of the criticisms which have been brought against the account of the great internal conflicts, as narrated at the end of book VI, may first be considered. As in the case of the details of the various wars and of the story of Manlius, so here also most of the incidents which serve merely to enliven the narrative may be put aside as unhistorical. The tale of the sisters Fabiae makes an excellent introduction to the events which follow, but bears upon the face of it the stamp of a late and untrustworthy origin. The discrepancies between the different accounts relating to
the intermission of the curule magistracies confirm the suspicions which are naturally aroused by the intrinsic improbability of such a state of affairs, at least for any considerable time. Livy (c. 35. 10) makes the *solitudo magistratum* last for five years; Dio Cassius (*ap. Zon.* 7. 24) puts it down as of four years’ duration; while, according to Diodorus (15. 75), it was only for one year. Here again Diodorus’ account would seem much the most reasonable. With the traditional part assigned to Camillus in these struggles Livy himself is not altogether satisfied (c. 38. 9), and a certain amount of scepticism as to the prominent position given to that hero does not necessarily shake our faith in the essential parts of the narrative. The various speeches of Licinius and Sextius and that of App. Claudius Crassus are clearly to be received in the spirit in which they are given to us, that is to say, they are not intended for accurate reports of speeches actually made, but are designed to illustrate the feelings which animated the respective parties in the struggle.

But not merely the comparatively unimportant details have met with criticism. The actual legislation attributed to Licinius and Sextius has been called in question. It will be well first to give their proposals as we find them in Livy (c. 35). They were (a) *de aere alieno*: that the interest already paid should be deducted from the original debt, and that the remainder should be paid off in three instalments. This simply amounted to the abolition of interest on loans. (b) *de modo agrorum*: that no person should occupy more than 500 *iugera* of the *ager publicus*. (c) That the election of consular tribunes should cease, and that one at least of the two consuls should be a plebeian. Another proposal was added subsequently, viz. (d) that the keepers of the Sibylline Books should in future be ten instead of two in number, and that of these half should be patricians, half plebeians (c. 37. 12). The most serious criticism has been directed against the law which imposed a limit upon the occupation of the *ager publicus*. The well-known land law of Tib. Gracchus (133 B.C.) was identical in

---

character with this one, and Appian (*Bellum Civile* I. 7) says that
the law of Gracchus was the revival of an earlier one, which
according to Plutarch (*Tib. Gracch.* 8) only remained in force
for a short time. It is contended that this law referred to by
Appian must be the one attributed to Licinius and Sextius,
but nevertheless cannot possibly have been passed as far back
as 367 B.C.; in all probability it should be dated at about 180 B.C.
Another argument is that the Licinian law clearly supposes
that a considerable number of persons occupied more than
500 *iugera* each; such a supposition would be utterly irre-
concilable with the extent of Roman territory at the earlier
date, and points to a time when Rome was practically mistress
of the whole of Italy. If once the genuineness of the agrarian
law is made doubtful, the other laws must inevitably be viewed
with considerable suspicion. Prof. Pais thinks that the consul-
ship may have been opened to the plebs about 367 B.C., but
that the provision for the relief of debtors and the admission
of plebeians to share the custody of the Sibylline Books are
both to be referred to a considerably later date.

Though it cannot be denied that there is no slight weight
in the above arguments, it may yet be fairly maintained
that they only point to an exaggeration of the provisions of
the agrarian law of 367 B.C. and do not entirely invalidate it.
We have seen above (p. xxiii.) that there must have been wide-
spread distress after the Gallic invasion and that there were
repeated agitations to secure the distribution of land; cf. c. 5. 4:
nobles homines in possessionem agri publici grassari, nec, nisi,
antequam omnia praecipient, divisus sit, locum ibi plebi fore.
We have seen too (§ 4 b) that Rome, in the years covered by
the narrative of this book, gained substantial additions to her
territory. It may therefore have very well been that a law was
passed to restrict the amount of land that could be occupied
by any individual, not indeed to 500 *iugera*—the number may
easily have been altered under the influence of the later law—
but to a degree which better accords with the extent of the
Roman territory at this time. It is to be noted that Livy

1 Perhaps the maximum was 100 *iugera*, the amount given by the
writer of the *de viris illustribus*, 20.
makes no mention of a provision for the compulsory employment of a certain percentage of free labourers; that was a measure called for by later economic conditions only. But such a clause would almost certainly have been inserted by him among the Licinio-Sextian laws, had they been simply transferred from the 2nd century B.C. to the 4th. With regard to the first law it is intrinsically probable that some measure was passed at this time for the relief of the suffering debtors, and the proposal to remit interest on loans was not an extravagant one in view of the special hardships prevailing. The throwing open of the consulship to the plebeians about this period may be regarded as certain; for this we have the authority of Fabius Pictor (ab Aul. Gell. 5. 4): *qua propter tum primum ex plebe alter consul factus est, duo et vicecimo anno postquam Romam Galli ceperrunt*. The stipulation that one consul must be a plebeian was, however, not infrequently disregarded on subsequent occasions. There is no adequate reason for discrediting the statement that the college for the custody of the Sibylline Books was now made accessible to plebeian candidates. It was connected with the cult of Apollo, and, though of great importance for the development of the Roman religion, would be considered less exclusively patrician than those colleges of priests which were concerned with deities of a peculiarly Roman character.

Some estimate of the importance of the Licinio-Sextian laws may now be made. As has been often pointed out, they indicate a combination of the richer and poorer plebeians for the purpose of wringing from the patricians advantages which could only be gained by a united effort. Many plebeians were well enough off materially, and no doubt exercised their advantage over debtors to the full as cruelly as any of the patricians did. But the consular tribunate did not give them the outward distinctions, such as the *ius imaginum*, which were the object of their ambition, and was, moreover, very hard to win in the face of patrician intrigue; cf. c. 32. 3, and c. 34. 3: *ad eoque obnoxios summiserant animos, non infimi solum, sed principes etiam plebis, ut non modo ad tribunatum militum inter patricios petendum... sed ne ad plebeios quidem...*
magistratus capessendos ullo viro acri experientique animus esset. This wealthy class of plebeians is represented by Licinius and Sextius themselves, and the story of the condemnation of Licinius for the contravention of his own land law is perfectly true, if it is regarded as a revelation of their real aims and interests (7. 16. 9). So too Livy represents the poorer plebeians as wishing to carry through the laws relating to debt and the occupation of the *ager publicus* without the one concerning the consulship (c. 39. 2); they had no practical interest in the high offices of state. But this combination of all ranks among the plebeians proved of great advantage to Rome, for on the one hand political unity was assured by the creation of a new nobility drawn from both patricians and plebeians, while on the other a temporary relief at least was gained for the poorer farmers. The breaking down of patrician monopoly in the control of religion was begun by the opening of a sacred college to plebeians, an event of even more importance in its promise for the future than in the immediate advantage derived. Livy has given us in his graphic account of the Licinio-Sextian laws and the strife connected with them an epitome of the inner life of Rome at this time, and though what he has written may not be perfectly trustworthy in its details, it is yet in a broad sense truly historical.
Short preface in which Livy points out that with the rebuilding of the city the records become more trustworthy. Q. Fabius is impeached for a violation of the ius gentium (cf. V. 35, 36).

Quae ab condita urbe Roma ad captam eandem urbem Romani sub regibus primum, consulibus deinde ac dictatoribus decemvirisque ac tribunis consularibus gessere, foris bella, domi seditiones, quinque libris exposui, res cum vetustate nimia obscuras, velut quae magno ex intervallo loci vix cernuntur, tum quod parvae et rarae per eadem tempora litterae fuere, una custodia fidelis memoriae rerum gestarum, et quod, etiamsi quae in commentariis pontificum aliisque publicis privatisque erant monumentis, incensa urbe pleraeque interiere. Clariora deinceps certioraque ab secunda origine velut ab stirpibus laetius feraciusque renatae urbis gesta domi militiaeque exponentur. Ceterum primo, quo adminiculo erecta erat, eodem innixa, M. Furio princeps, stetit, neque eum abdicare se dictatura nisi anno circumacto passi sunt. Comitia in insequentem annum tribunos habere, quorum in magistratu capta urbs esset,
6 non placuit; res ad interregnum redit. cum civitas in opere ac labore assiduo reficiendae urbis teneretur, interim Q. Fabio, simul primum magistratu abiit, ab Cn. Marcio tribuno plebis dicta dies est, quod legatus in Gallos, ad quos missus erat orator, contra ius gentium pugnasset; cui iudicio eum mors adeo opportuna, ut voluntariam magna pars crederet, subtraxit.

B.C. 389. After one interregnum, Camillus as interrex procures the election of military tribunes, six in number. Surviving documents are collected and certain days, marked by disaster, are included among dies nefasti. The Volscians and Etruscans take advantage of the condition of Rome to begin war. The Latins and Hernicanos also threaten to rebel. Camillus named dictator divides the army raised into three divisions. He himself takes the field against the Volscians and Aequians, and defeats both.

8 Interregnum initium; P. Cornelius Scipio interrex, et post eum M. Furius Camillus. is tribunos militum consulari potestate creat L. Valerium Publicolam iterum, L. Verginimum, P. Cornelium, A. Manlium, L. Aemilium, L. Postumium.

9 Hi ex interregno cum extemplo magistratum inissent, nulla de re prius quam de religionibus senatum consuluerer. in primis foedera ac leges (erant autem eae duodecim tabulae et quaedam regiae leges) conquiri, quae comparenter, iussuerunt; alia ex eis edita etiam in vulgus; quae autem ad sacra pertinebant, a pontificibus maxime, ut religione obstrictos haberent multitudinis animos, suppressa. tum de diebus religiosis agitari coeptum, diemque a. d. XV Kal. Sextiles, duplici clade insignem, quo die ad Cremeram Fabii caesi, quo deinde ad Aliam cum exitio urbis foede pugnatum, a posteriore clade Aliensem appellarunt, insignemque rei nulli publice privatimque agendae
fecerunt. quidam, quod postridie idus Quintiles non litasset Sulpicius tribunus militum, neque inventa pace/ deum post diem tertium objectus hosti exercitus Romanus esset, etiam postridie idus rebus divinis supersederi iussum, inde, ut postridie calendas quoque ac nonas eadem religio esset, traditum putant.

Nec diu licuit quietis consilia erigendae ex tam gravi casu rei publicae secum agitare. hinc Volsci, veteres hostes, ad exstinguendum nomen Romanum arma cep- rant; hinc Etruriae principum ex omnibus populis con- iurationem de bello ad fanum Voltumnae factam mercatores afferebant. novus quoque terror accesserat defectionis Latinorum Hernicorumque, qui post pugnam ad lacum Regillum factam per annos prope centum nunquam ambigua fide in amicitia populi Romani fuerant. itaque cum tanti undique terrores circumstarent appareretque omnibus, non odio solum apud hostes, sed contemptu etiam inter sociis nomen Romanum laborare, placuit, eiusdem auspiciis defendi rem publicam, cuius recuperata esset, dictatoremque dici M. Furiam Camillum. is dictator C. Servilium Ahalam magistrum equitum dixit; iustitioque indicto dilectum iuniorum habuit, ita ut seniores quoque, quibus aliquid roboris superesset, in verba sua iuratos centuriaret. exer- citum conscriptum armatumque trifariam divisit. partem unam in agro Veiente Etruriae opposuit, alteram ante urbem castra locare iussit; tribuni militum his A. Manlius, illis, qui adversus Etruscos mittebant, L. Aemilius praepositus. tertiam partem ipse ad Volscos duxit, nec procul a Lanuvio (ad Mecium is locus dicitur) castra oppugnare est adortus. quibus ab contemptu, quod prope omnem deletam a Gallis Romanam iuventutem crederent, ad bellum profectis tantum Camillus auditus imperator terroris intulerat, ut vallo se ipsi, vallum congestis arboribus
Livius, ne qua intrare ad munimenta hostis posset. 

quam ubi animadvertit Camillus, ignem in obiectam saepem coniici iussit; et forte erat vis magna venti versa in hostem; itaque non aperuit solum incendio viam, sed, flammis in castra tendentibus, vapore etiam ac fumo crepituque viridis materiae flagrantis ita consternavit hostes, ut minor moles superantibus vallum militibus munitum in castra Volscorum Romanis fuerit, quam transcendentibus saepem incendio absumptam fuerat. fusis hostibus caesiumque cum castra impetu cepisset dictator, praedam militi dedit, quo minus speratam minime largitore duce, eo militi gratiorem. persecutus deinde fugientes, cum omnem Volscum agrum depopulatus esset, ad deditionem Volscos septuagesimo demum anno subegit. victor ex Volscis in Aequos transiit, et ipsos bellum molientes; exercitum eorum ad Bolas oppressit, nec castra modo, sed urbem etiam aggressus impetu primo cepit.

3 Sutrium is besieged by the Etruscans and forced to surrender. But on the very day of its capture Camillus appears on the scene and recovers it.

Cum in ea parte, in qua caput rei Romanae Camillus erat, ea fortuna esset, aliam in partem terror ingens ingruerat. Etruria prope omnis armata Sutrium, socios populi Romani, obsidebat; quorum legati, opem rebus affectis orantes, cum senatum adissent, decretum tulere, ut dictor primo quoque tempore auxilium Sutrinis ferret. cuius spei moram cum pati fortuna obsessorum non potuisset, confectaque paucitas oppidanorum opere, vigiliis, vulneribus, quae semper eosdem urgebant, per pactionem urbe hostibus tradita, inermis cum singulis emissa vestimentis miserabili agmine penates relinqueret, eo forte tempore Camillus cum exercitu Romano intervenit. cui
cum se maesta turba ad pedes provolvisset, principumque orationem necessitate ultima expressam fletus mulierum ac puerorum, qui exsilii comites trahebantur, excepisset, parcere lamentis Sutrinos iussit: Etruscis se lectum lacrimasque ferre. sarcinas inde deponi Sutrinosque ibi considere modico praesidio relictto, arma secum militem ferre iubet. ita expedito exercitu profectus ad Sutrium, id quod rebatur, soluta omnia rebus, ut fit, secundis inventis, nillum stationem ante moenia, patentes portas, victorem vagum praedam ex hostium tectis egerentem. iterum igitur eodem die Sutrium capitur; victores Etrusci passim trucidantur ab novo hoste, neque se conglobandii coeundique in unum aut arma capiundi datur spatium. cum pro se quisque tenderent ad portas, si qua forte se in agros eicere possent, clausas (id enim primum dictator imperaverat) portas inveniunt. inde alii arma capere, alii, quos forte armatos tumultus occupaverat, convocare suos, ut proelium inirent; quod accensus ab desperatione hostium fuisset, ni praecones per urbem dimissi poni arma et parci inermi iussissent nec praeter armatos quemquam violari. tum etiam quibus animi in spe ultima obstinati ad decertandum fuerant, postquam data spes vitae est, iactare passim arma inermesque, quod tutius fortuna fecerat, se hosti offerre. magna multitudo in custodias divisa; oppidum ante noctem redditur Sutrinis inviolatum integrumque ab omni clade belli, quia non vi captum, sed traditum per condiciones fuerat.

Camillus celebrates a triumph. The remainder of his spoils, after repaying the matrons (cf. v. 50), is dedicated in the form of three golden paterae to Jupiter of the Capitol. Such Veientines, Cepenatians, and Faliscans as had assisted Rome receive citizenship and land. The emigrants are recalled from Veii.
Camillus in urbem triumphans reedit, trium simul bel-
lorum victor. longe plurimos captivos ex Etruscis ante
currum duxit, quibus sub hasta venundatis tantum aeris
redactum est, ut, pretio pro auro matronis persoluto, ex eo,
quod supererat, tres paterae aureae factae sint, quas cum
titulo nominis Camilli antè Capitolium incensum in Iovis
cella constat ante pedes Iunonis positas suisse.

Eo anno in civitatem accepti, qui Veientium Capen-
natiumque ac Faliscorum per ea bella transfugerant ad
Romanos, agerque his novis civibus assignatus. revocati
quoque in urbem senatus consulto a Veis, qui aedificandi
Romae pigritia, occupatis ibi vacuis tectis, Veios se con-
tulerant. et primo fremitus fuit aspernantium imperium;
dies deinde praestituta capitalisque poena, qui non remi-
grasset Roman, ex ferocibus universis singulos, metu suo
quemque, obedientes fecit; et Roma cum frequentia
crescere, tum tota simul exsurgere aedificiis, et re publica
impensas adiuvante et aedilibus velut publicum exigentibus
opus et ipsis privatis (admonet enim desiderium usus)
estinantibus ad effectum operis; intraque annum nova urbs
stetit.

B.C. 388. Military tribunes are elected, six in number. One army is
occupied in ravaging the lands of the Aequians. A second enters
Etruria, where the towns Cortuosa and Contenebra are taken. The
Capitol is strengthened with a massive stone substruction. The
tribunes agitate for the distribution of the Pomptine land, but without
success.

Exitu anni comitia tribunorum militum consulari potes-
tate habita. creati T. Quinctius Cincinnatus, Q. Servilius
Fidenas quintum, L. Iulius Iulus, L. Aquilius Corvus, L.
Lucretius Tricipitinus, Ser. Sulpicius Rufus exercitum alter-
um in Aequos, non ad bellum (victos namque se fateban-
tur), sed ab odio ad pervastandos fines, ne quid ad nova consilia relinquerent virium, duxere, alterum in agrum Tarquiniensem. ibi oppida Etruscorum Cortuosa et Contenebra vi capta. ad Cortuosam nihil certaminis fuit: improviso adorti primo clamore atque impetu cepere; direptum oppidum atque incensum est. Contenebra paucos dies oppugnationem sustinuit, laborque continuus, non die, non nocte remissus, subegit eos. cum in sex partes divisus exercitus Romanus senis horis in orbem succederet proelio, oppidanos eosdem integro semper certaminis fessos obiiceret, cessere tandem, locusque invadendi urbem Romanis datus est. publicari praedam tribunis placebat; sed imperium quam consilium segnis fuit; dum cunctantur, iam militum praeda erat nec nisi per invidiam adimi poterat.

Eodem anno, ne privatis tantum operibus cresceret urbs, Capitolium-quoque saxo quadrato substructum est, opus vel in hac magnificentia urbis conspiciendum. iam et tribuni plebis, civitate aedificando occupata, contiones suas frequentare legibus agrariis conabuntur. ostentabatur in spem Pomptinus ager, tum primum post accisas a Camillo Volscorum res possessionis haud ambiguae. criminabantur, multo eum infestiorem agrum ab nobilitate esse, quam a Volscis fuerit; ab illis enim tantum, quoad vires et arma habuerint, incursiones eo factas; nobiles homines in possessionem agri publici grassari, nec, nisi, antequam omnia praecipient, divisus sit, locum ibi plebi fore. haud magno opere plebem moverunt, et infrequentem in foro propter aedificandi curam et eodem exhaustam impensis, eoque agri immemorem, ad quem instruendum vires non essent.

B.C. 387. After more than one interregnum military tribunes are elected, six in number. Four new tribes are formed. Renewed agitation about the Pomptine land.
In civitate plena religionum, tune etiam ab recenti clade superstitionis principibus, ut renovarentur auspicia, res ad interregnum rediit. interreges deinceps M. Manlius Capitolinus, Ser. Sulpicius Camerinus, L. Valerius Potitus; hic demum tribunorum militum consulari potestate comitia habuit. L. Papirium, C. Cornelium, C. Sergium, L. Aemilium iterum, L. Menenium, L. Valerium Publicolam tertium creat; ii ex interregno magistratum occepere. eo anno aedes Martis Gallico bello vota dedicata est a T. Quinctio duumviro sacris faciendis. tribus quattuor ex novis civibus additae, Stellatina, Tromentina, Sabatina, Arniensis; eaeque viginti quinque tribuum numerum explevere. de agro Pompiano ab L. Sicinio tribuno plebis actum ad frequentiorem iam populum mobilioremque ad cupiditatem agri, quam fuerat. et de Latino Hernicoque bello mentio facta in senatu maioris belli cura, quod Etruria in armis erat, dilata est.

B.C. 386. Camillus military tribune, with five colleagues. News arrives that Antium assisted by the Latins is in arms against Rome. Camillus at the desire of his colleagues takes general command of all the forces, which he divides into three divisions, one to act against Antium, the second to watch the Etruscans, Latins, and Hernicans, the third to guard Rome.

Res ad Camillum tribunum militum consulari potestate rediit; collegae additi quinque, Ser. Cornelius Maluginensis, Q. Servilius Fidenas sextum, L. Quinctius Cincinnatus, L. Horatius Pulvillus, P. Valerius. principio anni aversae curae hominum sunt a bello Etrusco, quod fugientium ex agro Pompiano agmen repente illatum in urbem attulit, Antiates in armis esse Latinorumque populos iuventutem suam misisse ad id bellum, eo abnuentes publicum fuisse consilium, quod non prohibitos tantummodo voluntarios
dicerent militare, ubi vellent. desierant iam ulla contemni 6 bella. itaque senatus dis agere gratias, quod Camillus in magistratu esset: dictatorem quippe dicendum cum suisse, si privatus esset; et collegae fateri, regimen omnium rerum, ubi quid bellici teroris ingruat, in viro uno esse, sibique 7 destinatam in animo esse Camillo summitttere imperium, nec quicquam de maiestate sua detractum credere, quod maiestati eius viri concessissent. collaudatis ab senatu tribunis et ipse Camillus, confusus animo, gratias egit. ingens inde ait onus a populo Romano sibi, qui se [dictato- 8 rem] iam quartum creasset, magnum a senatu talibus de se iudiciis eius ordinis, maximum tam honorato collegarum obsequio iniungi. itaque si quid laboris vigiliarumque 9 adiici possit, certantem secum ipsum annisurum, ut tanto 10 de se consensu civitatis opinionem, quae maxima sit, etiam constantem efficiat. quod ad bellum atque Antiates atti- 10 neat, plus 'ibi minarum quam periculi esse; se tamen, ut nihil timendi, sic nihil contemnendi auctorem esse. cir- 11 cum sedepit urbem Romanam ab invidia et odio finitimorum; 12 itaque et ducibus pluribus et exercitibus administrandam rem publicam esse. "te" inquit, "L. Valeri, socium imperii consiliique legiones mecum adversus Antiatem hostem ducere placet; te, Q. Servili, altero exercitu in- 13 structo paratoque ad urbem castra habere, intentum, sive 14 Etruria se interim, ut nuper, sive nova hae cura, Latini atque Hernici moverint; pro certo habeo, ita rem gesturum, ut patre, avo teque ipso ac sex tribunatibus dignum est. tertius exercitus ex causariis senioribusque a L. Quinctio scribatur, qui urbi moenibusque praesidio sit. L. Horatius 15 arma, tela, frumentum, quaeque alia belli tempora poscent, provideat. te, Ser. Corneli, praesidem huin publici consili, 15 custodem religionum, comitiorum, legum, rerum omnium urbanarum, collegae facimus." cunctis in partem muneres 16
sui benignae pollicentibus operam, Valerius, socius imperii lectus, adiecit, M. Furium sibi pro dictatore seque ei pro magistro equitum futurum; proinde, quam opinionem de unico imperatore, eam spem de bello haberent. se vero bene sperare patres et de bello et de pace universaque re publica erecti gaudio fremunt, nec dictatore unquam opus fore rei publicae, si tales viros in magistratu habcat, tam concordibus iunctos animis, parere atque imperare iuxta paratos laudemque conferentes potius in medium quam ex communi ad se trahentes.

Camillus and Valerius set out for Satricum where a large force of Volscians, Latins, and Hernicans is collected. The soldiers being disheartened by news of the overwhelming force of the enemy, Camillus addresses them.

Iustitio indicto dilectuque habito, Furius ac Valerius ad Satricum profecti, quo non Volscorum modo iuventutem Antiates ex nova subole lectam, sed ingentem Latinorum Hernicorumque vim conciverant ex integerrimis diutina pace populis. itaque novus hostis veteri adiunctus com-movit animos militis Romani. quod ubi aciem iam in-struenti Camillo centuriones renuntiaverunt, turbatas militum mentes esse, segniter arma capta, cunctabundosque et restitantes egressos castris esse, quin voces quoque auditas, cum centenis hostibus singulos pugnatus, et aegre iner-mem tantam multitudinem, nedum armatam, sustineri posse, in equum insilit et ante signa, obversus in aciem, ordines interequentis: “quae tristitia, milites, haec, quae insolita cunctatio est? hostem an me an vos ignoratis? hostis est quid aliud quam perpetua materia virtutis gloriaeque vestrae? vos contra me duce, ut Falerios Veiosque captos et in capta patria Gallorum legiones caesas taceam, modo trigeminae victoriae triplicem triumphum ex his ipsis Volscis
et Aequis et ex Etruria egistis. an me, quod non dictator 5 vobis, sed tribunus signum dedi, non agnoscitis ducem? neque ego maxima imperia in vos desidero, et vos in me nihil praeter me ipsum intueri decet; neque enim dictatura mihi unquam animos fecit, ut ne exsilium quidem ademit. iidem igitur omnes sumus, et cum eadem omnia in hoc 6 bellum afferamus, quae in priora attulimus, cundem eventum belli exspectemus. simul concurreritis, quod quisque didicit ac consuevit, faciet: vos vincetis, illi fugient."

10 An engagement follows in which Camillus wins a decisive victory. The 8 Latins and Hernicans return to their homes. The Volscians retire into Satricum, but Camillus storms the city.

Dato deinde signo ex equo desilit et proximum signiferum manu arreptum secum in hostem rapit, "infer, miles" clamat "signum." quod ubi videre ipsum Camillum, iam 2 ad munera corporis senecta invalidum, vadantem in hostes, procurrunt pariter omnes clamore sublato, "sequere imperatorem" pro se quisque clamantes. emissum etiam signum 3 Camilli iussu in hostium aciem ferunt, idque ut repeteretur, concitatos antesignanos; ibi primum pulsam Antiatem, 4 terroremque non in primam tantum aciem, sed etiam ad subsidiarios perlatum. nec vis tantum militum movebat. 5 excitata prae sentia ducis, sed quod Volscorum animis nihil terribilium erat quam ipsius Camilli forte oblata species; ita, 6 quocunque se intulisset, victoriam secum haud dubiam trahebat. maxime id evidens fuit, cum in laevum cornu prope iam pulsam arrepto repente equo cum scuto pedestri adventus conspectu suo proelium restituit, ostentans vinctem ceteram aciem. iam inclinata res erat, sed turba 7 hostium et fugam impediebat, et longa caede conficienda multitudo tanta fesso militi erat, cum repente ingentibus procellis fusus imber certam magis victoriam quam proelium
8 diremit. signo deinde receptui dato, nox insecuta quietis Romanis perfecti bellum. Latini namque et Hernici relictis Volscis domos profecti sunt, malis consiliis pares adepti eventus; Volsci ubi se desertos ab eis videre, quorum fiducia rebellaverant, relictis castris moenibus Satrici se includunt. quos primo Camillus vallo circumdare et aggere atque operibus oppugnare est adoptus. quae postquam nulla eruptione impediri videt, minus esse animi ratus in hoste, quam ut in eo tam lentae spei victoriam exspectaret, cohortatus milites, “ne tanquam Veios oppugnantes in opere longinquo sese tererent: victoriam in manibus esse,” ingenti militum alacritate moenia undique aggressus scalis oppidum cepit. Volsci abiecitis armis sese dediderunt.

9 Camillus returns to Rome to urge the Senate to provide means for the destruction of Antium. While he is speaking, ambassadors from Nepete arrive imploring assistance. Camillus and Valerius proceed to Sutrium, recapture the portion of it captured by the Etruscans, and disperse the enemy. They then march to Nepete which is entirely in the hands of the Etruscans.

Ceterum animus ducis rei maior, Antio, imminebat: id caput Volscorum, eam fuisse originem proximi belli. sed quia nisi magno apparatu, tormentis machinisque, tam valida urbs capi non poterat, relictio ad exercitum collega, Romam est profectus, ut senatum ad excidendum Antium hortaretur. inter sermonem eius (credo rem Antiatem diuturniorem manere dis cordi fuisse) legati ab Nepete ac Sutrio auxilium adversus Etruscos petentes veniunt, brevem occasionem esse ferendi auxilii memorantes. eo vim Camilli ab Antio fortuna avertit. namque cum ea loca opposita Etruriae et velut clastra inde portaeque essent, et illis occupandi ea, cum quid novi molirentur, et Romanis recuperandi tuendique cura erat. igitur senatui
cum Camillo agr placuit, ut omissso Antio bellum Etruscum susciperet; legiones urbane, quibus Quinctius praefuerat, ei decernuntur. quamquam expertum exercitum assue-tumque imperio, qui in Volscis erat, mallet, nihil recusavit; Valerium tantummodo imperii socium depoposcit. Quinctius Horatiusque successores Valerio in Volscos missi.

Profecti ab urbe Sutrium Furius et Valerius partem oppidi iam captam ab Etruscis invenere, ex parte altera, intersaeptis itineribus, aegre oppidanos vim hostium ab se arcentes. cum Romani auxilii adventus, tum Camilli nomen celeberrimum apud hostes sociosque in praesentia rem inclinatam sustinuit et spatium ad opem ferendam dedit. itaque diviso exercitu Camillus collegam, in eam partem circumductis copiis, quam hostes tenebant, moenia aggredi iubet, non tanta spe, scalis capi urbem posse, quam ut, aversis eo hostibus, et oppidanis iam pugnando fessis laxaretur labor et ipse spatium intrandi sine certamine moenia haberet. quod cum simul utrinque factum esset ancespsque terror Etruscos circumstaret, et moenia summa vi oppugnari et intra moenia esse hostem viderent, porta se, quae una forte non obsidebatur, trepidi uno agmine eiecere. magna caedes fugientium et in urbe et per agros est facta; plures a Furianis intra moenia caesi; Valeriani expeditiores ad persequendos fuere nec ante noctem, quae conspectum ademit, finem caedendi fecere. Sutrio recepto restitutoque sociis, Nepete exercitus ductus, quod per deditionem acceptum iam totum Etrusci habebant.

In answer to a summons to surrender the city, the citizens declare their inability to do so; thereupon the Romans first try to frighten them into surrender, and, failing in this, take the city by storm. The citizens who have been guilty of betraying the city to the Etruscans, and all the Etruscans, are put to death.
in reply to a demand to account for their late conduct disclaim connexion with their citizens, who served with the Volscians, and explain that fear of the Volscians has been their only reason for not supplying their contingent of soldiers.

Videbatur plus in ea urbe recipienda laboris fore, non eo solum, quod tota hostium erat, sed etiam quod parte Nepesinorum prodente civitatem facta erat deditio; mitti tamen ad principes eorum placuit, ut secernent se ab Etruscis fidemque, quam implorassent ab Romanis, ipsi praestarent. unde cum responsum allatum esset, nihil suae potestatis esse, Etruscōs moenia custodiasque portarum tenere, primo populationibus agri terror est oppidanis admotus; deinde, postquam deditio quis societatis fides sanctior erat, fascibus sarmentorum ex agro collatis, ductus ad moenia exercitus, completisque fossis scalae admotae, et clamore primo impetuque oppidum capitur. Nepesinis inde edictum, ut arma ponant, parcique iussum inermi; Etrusci pariter armati atque inermes caesi. Nepesinorum quoque auctores deditiois securi percussi; innociae multitudini redditae res, oppidumque cum praesidio relictum. ita duabus sociis uribus ex hoste receptis, victorem exercitum tribuni cum magna gloria Romam reduxerunt.

Eodem anno ab Latinis Hernicisque res repetitae quae situmque, cur per eos annos militem ex instituto non dedissent. responsum frequenti utriusque gentis concilio est, nec culpam in eo publicam nec consiliumuisse, quod suae iuventutis aliqui apud Volscos militaverint; eos tamen ipsos pravi consilli poenam habere, nec quemquam ex iis reducem esse; militis autem non dati causam terrem assiduum a Volscisuisse, quam pestem adhaerentem lateri suo tot super alia aliis bellis exhaeriri nequisset. Quae relata patribus magis tempus quam causam non visa bellē habere.
Revolt of the Latins and Hernicanders, who assist the Volscians. Popular agitations of M. Manlius Capitolinus. A. Cornelius Consus is created dictator in consequence.

Insequenti anno, A. Manlio, P. Cornelio, T. et L. Quinctii CapitoLinis, L. Papirio Cursore iterum, C. Sergio iterum tribunis consulari potestate, grave bellum foris, gravior domi seditio exorta, bellum a Volscis, adiuncta Latinorum atque Hernicorum defectione, seditio, unde minime timere potuit, a patriciae gentis viro et inclitae famae, M. Manlio Capitolino. qui nimius animi cum alios principes sperneret, uni invideret eximio simul honoribus atque virtutibus, M. Furio, aegre ferebat, solum eum in magistratibus, solum apud exercitus esse: tantum iam eminere, ut iisdem auspiciis creatos non pro collegis, sed pro ministris habeat, cum interim, si quis vere aestimare velit, a M. Furio recuperari patria ex obsidione hostium non potuerit, nisi a se prius Capitolium atque arx servata esset, et ille inter aurum accipienda et in spem pacis solutis animis Gallos aggressus sit, ipse armatos capientesque arcem depulerit, illius gloriae pars virilis apud omnes milites sit, qui simul vicerint, suae victoriae neminem omnium mortalium socium esse. his opinioneibus inflato animo, ad hoc vitio quoque ingenii vehemens et impotens, postquam inter patres non, quantum aequum censebat, excellere suas opes animadvertit, primus omnium ex patribus popularis factus cum plebeiis magistratibus consilia communicare; criminando patres, alliciendo ad se plebem, iam aura, non consilio ferri famaeque magnae malle quam bonae esse. et non contentus agrariis legibus, quae materia semper tribunis plebi seditionum fuisset, fidem moliri coepit: aciores quippe aeris alieni stimulos esse, qui non egestatem modo atque ignominiam minentur, sed nervo ac vinculis corpus liberum territent. et erat aeris alieni magna
vis re damnosissima etiam divitibus, aedificando, contracta. bellum itaque Volscum, grave per se, oneratum Latinorum atque Hernicorum defectione, in speciem causae iactatum, ut maior potestas quae reretur; sed nova consilia Manlii magis compulsere senatum ad dictatorem creandum. creatus A. Cornelius Cossus magistrum equitum dixit T. Quinctium Capitolinum.

12 The dictator postponing the home contest marches into the Pomptine territory to meet the Volsciains. The question how the Volsciains procured the vast number of men required for their wars discussed. The address of Cossus to his soldics before the battle.

Dictator etsi maiorem dimicationem propositam domi quam foris cernebat, tamen, seu quia celeritate ad bellum opus erat, seu victoria triumphoque dictatae ipsi vires se additum ratus, dilectu habito in agrum Pomptinum, quod a Volscis exercitum inductum audierat, pergit. non dubito, praeter satietatem, tot iam libris assidua bella cum Volscis gesta legentibus illud quoque succursurum, quod mihi per-
censenti propiores temporibus harum rerum auctores miraculo fuit, unde toties victis Volscis et Aequis suffecerint milites. quod cum ab antiquis tacitum praetermissem sit, cuius tandem ego rei praeter opinionem, quae sua cuique concectanti esse potest, auctor sim? simile veri est, aut intervallis bellorum, sicut nunc in dilectibus fit Romanis, alia atque alia subole juniorum ad bella instauranda toties usos esse, aut non ex iisdem semper populis exercitus scriptos, quanquam eadem semper gens bellum intulerit, aut innumerabilem multitudinem liberorum capitum in eis fuisse locis, quae nunc, vix seminario exiguio militum relictio, servitia Romana ab solitudine vindicant. ingens certe, quod inter omnes auctores conveniat, quanquam nuper Camilli ductu atque auspicio accisae res erant, Volscorum
exercitus fuit; ad hoc Latini Hernicique accesserant et Circeiensium quidam et coloni etiam a Velitris Romani. Dictator, castris eo die positis, postero quam auspicato prodisset hostiaque caesa pacem deum adorasset, laetus ad milites iam arma ad propositum pugnae signum, sicut edictum erat, luce prima capientes processit. "nostra victoria est, milites" inquit, "si quid di vatesque eorum in futurum vident. itaque, ut decet certae spei plenos et cum imparibus manus consorturos, pilis ante pedes positis, gladius tantum dextras arremus. ne procurri quidem ab acie velim, sed obnixos vos stabilis gradu impetum hostium excipere. ubi illi vana iniecrunt missilia et effusi stantibus vobis se intulerint, tum micent gladii, et veniat in mentem unicoique, deos esse, qui Romanum adiuvent, deos, qui secundis avibus in proelium miserint. tu, T. Quincti, equitem intentus ad primum initium moti certaminis tene; at ubi haerere iam aciem collato pede videris, tum terrorem equestrem occupatis alio pavore infer, invectusque ordines pugnantium dissipa." sic eques, sic pedes, ut praeceperat, pugnant; nec dux legiones nec fortuna sefellit ducem.

The enemy trusting in their numbers are easily defeated. The pursuit lasts till nightfall. A very large number of prisoners are taken and vast spoil. From the number of Latin and Hernican prisoners taken, and the social position of some of them, it is clearly proved that those two peoples have publicly assisted the enemy.

Multitudo hostium, nulli rei praeterquam numero sreta et oculis utramque metiens aciem, temere proelium iniit, temere omisit; clamore tantum missilibusque telis et primo pugnae impetu ferox, gladios et collatum pedem et vultum hostis ardore animi micantem ferre non potuit. impulsa frons prima et trepidatio subsidii illata; et suum terorem intulit eques; rupti inde multis locis ordines motaque
omnia, et fluctuanti similis acies erat. dein postquam cadentibus primis iam ad se quisque perventuram caedem cernebat, terga vertunt. instare Romanus; et donec armati confertique abibant, peditum labor in persequendo fuit; postquam iactari arma passim fugaque per agros spargi aciem hostium animadversum est, tum equitum turmae emissae, dato signo, ne in singulorum morando caede spatium ad evadendum interim multitudini darent: satis esse missilibus ac terrore impediri cursum obequitanquo agmen teneri, dum assequi pedes et iusta caede conficere hostem posset. fugae sequendique non ante noctem finis fuit. capta quoque ac direpta eodem die castra Volscorum, praedaeque omnis praeter hbera corpora concessa est. pars maxima captivorum ex Latinis atque Hernicis fuit, nec hominum de plebe, ut credi posset mercede militasse, sed principes quidam iuventutis inventi, manifesta fides, publica ope Volscos hostes adiutos. Circeiensium quoque quidam cogniti et coloni a Velitris; Romamque omnes missi percontantibus primoribus patrum cadem, quae dictatori, defectionem sui quisque populi, haud perplexe indicavere. 

14 Continued agitations at Rome. Manlius releases a centurion, condemned to servitude for debt. Violent emotion of the people roused by the centurion's account of his services and sufferings. Manlius sells his estate for the benefit of the people. He attacks the patricians accusing them of appropriating the gold recovered from the Gauls.

Dictator exercitum in stativis tenebat, minime dubius, bellum cum iis populis patres iussuros, cum maior domi exorta moles coegit acciri Romam eum, gliscente in dies seditione, quam solito magis metuendam auctor faciebat. non enim iam orationes modo M. Manlii, sed facta popularia in speciem, tumultuosa eadem, qua mente fient, intuenti erant. centurionem, nobilem militaribus factis, iudicatum
pecuniae cum duci vidisset, medio foro cum caterva sua accurruit et manum iniecit, vociferatusque de superbia patrum ac crudelitate feneratorum et miseriiis plebis, virtutibus eius viri fortunae, "tum vero ego" inquit "nequicquam hac dextra Capitolium arcemque servaverim, si civem commilitonemque meum, tanquam Gallis victoribus captum, in servitutem ac vincla duci videam." inde rem creditoripalam populo solvit, libraque et aere liberatum emitit, deos atque homines obtestantem, ut M. Manlio, liberatori suo, parenti plebis Romanae, gratiam referant. acceptus ex templo in tumultuosam turbam et ipse tumultum augebat, cicatrices acceptas Veienti, Gallico alisque deinceps bellis ostentans: se militantem, se restituentem eversos penates, multipli iam sorte exsoluta, mergentibus semper sortem usuris, obrutm fenore esse; videre lucem, forum, civium ora M. Manlii opera; omnia parentium beneficia ab illo se habere; illi devovere corporis vitaeque ac sanguinis quod supersit; quodcunque sibi cum patria, penatibus publicis ac privatis iuris fuerit, id cum uno homine esse. his vocibus instincta plebes cum iam unius hominis esset, addita alia commodioris ad omnia turbanda consilii res. fundum in Veienti, caput patrimonii, subiecit praeconi, "ne quel vestrum" inquit, "Quirites, donec quicquam in re mea supererit, iudicatum addictumve duci patiar." id vero ita accendit animos, ut per omne fas ac nefas secuturi vindicem libertatis viderentur. ad hoc domi, contionantis in modum, sermones pleni criminum in patres; inter quos, [cum] omisso discrimine, vera an vana iaceret, thesauros Gallici auri occultari a patribus iecit, nec iam possidendis publicis agris contentos esse, nisi pecuniam quoque publicam avertant; ea res si palam fiat, exsolvi plebem aere alieno posse. quae ubi obiecta spes est, enimvero indignum facinus videri, cum conferendum ad redimendum civitatem a Gallis aurum
fuerit, tributo collationem factam, idem aurum ex hostibus captum in paucorum praedam cessisse. itaque exsequebantur quaerendo, ubi tantae rei furtum occultaretur; differentique et tempore suo se indicaturum dicenti, ceteris ommissis eo versae erant omnium curae, apparebatque, nec veri indicii gratiam median nec falsi offensionem fore.

15 The Dictator is recalled to Rome. He summons Manlius before him, and orders him on pain of arrest to make good his accusations and his promises. The reply of Manlius.

Ita suspensis rebus, dictator accitus ab exercitu in urbem venit. postero die senatu habito, cum satis periclitatus voluntates hominum discedere senatum ab se vetuisset, stipatus ea multitudine, sella in comitio posita, viatorem ad M. Manlium misit; qui dictatoris iussu vocatus, cum signum suis dedisset, adesse certamen, agmine ingenti ad tribunal venit. hinc senatus, hinc plebs, suum quisque intuentes ducem, velut in acie constiterant. tum dictator, silentio facto, "utinam" inquit "mihi patribusque Romanis ita de ceteris rebus cum plebe conveniat, quemadmodum, quod ad te attinet eamque rem, quam de te sum quaesituras, conventurum satis confido. spem factam a te civitati video, fide incolumi ex thesauris Gallicis, quos primores patrum occultent, creditum solvi posse. cui ego rei tantum abest ut impedimento sim, ut contra te, M. Manli, adhorter, liberes fenore plebem Romanam et istos incubantes publicis thesauris ex praeda clandestina evolvas. quod nisi facis, sive ut et ipse in parte praedae sis, sive quia vanum indicium est, in vincla te duci iubebo nec diutius patiar, a te multitudinem fallaci spe concitari." ad ea Manlius nec se fefellisse ait, non adversus Volscos, toties hostes, quoties patribus expediat, nec adversus Latinos Hernicosque, quos falsis criminiibus in arma agant, sed adversus se ac plebem
Romanam dictatorem creatum esse; iam omissO bello, quod simulatum sit, in se impetum fieri; iam dictatorem profiteri patrocinium feneratorum adversus plebem; iam sibi ex favore multitudinis crimen et perniciem quaeri. "offendit" inquit "te, A. Corneli, vosque, patres conscripti, circumfusa turba lateri meo? quin eam diducitis a me singuli vestris beneficiis, intercedendo, eximendo de nervo cives vestros, prohibendo iudicatedos addictosque duci, ex eo, quod afluit opibus vestris, sustinendo necessitates aliorum? sed quid ego vos, de vestro impendatis, horor? sortem reliquam ferte; de capite deducite, quod usuris pernumerationum est; iam nihilO mea turba quam ullius conspector erit. at enim quid ita solus ego civium curam ago? nihilO magis, quod respondeam, habeo, quam si quaeras, quid ita solus Capitolium arcemque servaverim. et tum universis, quam potui, opem tuli et nunc singulis feram. nam quod ad thesauros Gallicos attinet, rem suapte natura facilem difficilem interrogatio facit. cur enim quaeritis, quod scitis? cur, quod in sinu vestro est, excuti iubetis potius, quam ponatis, nisi aliqua fraus subest? quo magis argui praestigias iubetis vestras, eo plus vereor, ne abstuleritis observantibus etiam oculos. itaque non ego vobis, ut indicem praedas vestras, sed vos id cogendi estis, ut in medium proferatis."

"Manlius is arrested and thrown into prison. The people though indignant dare not resist the authority of the dictator. Many however put on mourning, and show other signs of grief. The general indignation is stimulated by the dictator's triumph. To quiet the people a colony is despatched to Satriicum, but it makes matters rather worse than better. The dictator resigns."

Cum mittere ambages dictator iuberet et aut peragere verum indicium cogeret aut fateri facinus insimulati falsO
crimine senatus oblataeque vani furti invidiae, negantem arbitrio inimicorum se locuturum in vincla duci iussit. 

arreptus a viatore “Iuppiter” inquit “optime maxime Iunoque regina ac Minerva ceterique di deaeque, qui Capitolium arcemque incolitis, sicine vestrum militem ac praecidem sinitis vexari ab inimicis? haec dextra, qua Gallos fudi a delubris vestris, iam in vinclis et catenis erit?”

nullius nec oculi nec aures indignitatem ferebant; sed invicta sibi quaedam patientissima iusti imperii civitas fecerat, nec adversus dictatoriam vim aut tribuni plebis aut ipsa plebs attollere oculos aut hiscere audebant. coniecto in carcerem Manlio, satis constat magnam partem plebis vestem mutasse, multos mortales capillum ac barbam promisset, obversatamque vestibulo carceris maestam turbam. dictator de Volscis triumphavit, invidiaeque magis triumphus quam gloriae fuit; quippe domi, non militiae partum eum actumque de cive, non de hoste fremebant; unum defuisse tantum superbiae, quod non M. Manlius ante currum sit ductus. iamque haud procul seditione res erat; cuius leniendae causa, postulante nullo, largitor voluntarius repente senatus factus Satricum coloniam duo millia civium Romanorum deduci iussit. bina iugera et semisses agri assignati; quod cum et parvum et paucis datum et mercedem esse prodendi M. Manlii interpreta-

rentur, remedio irritatur seditionio. et iam magis insignis sordibus et facie reorum turba Manliana erat, amotusque post triumphum abdicatione dictaturae terror et linguam et animos liberaverat hominum.

17 Reproaches hurled against the people (Livy does not say by whom) for deserting their champions. Manlius is released by the Senate only in time to prevent his liberation by force. Ambassadors from the Hernicans, from Circeii and Velitrae demanding the surrender of
their prisoners, in order that they may deal with their offence before their own tribunals, receive a stern reply, warning them to leave the city at once.

Audiebantur itaque propalam voces exprobrantium multitudini, quod defensores suos semper in praecipitem locum favore tollat, dcinde in ipso discrimine periculi destituat: sic Sp. Cassium in agros plebem vocantem, sic Sp. Maelium ab ore civium famem suis impensis propulsantem oppressos; sic M. Manlium, mersam et obrutam fenore partem civitatis in libertatem ac lucem extrahentem, profiditum inimicis. saginare plebem [populares] suos, ut iugulentur. hocine patiendum fuisset, si ad nutum dictatoris non responderit vir consularis? fingerent, mentitum ante, atque ideo non habuisse, quod tum responderet; cui servo unquam mendacii poenam vincla fuisset? non obversatam esse memoriam noctis illius, quae paene ultima atque aeterna nomini Romano fuerit? non speciem agminis Gallorum per Tarpeiam rupem scandentis? non ipsius M. Manlii, qualem eum armatum, plenum sudoris ac sanguinis, ipso paene Iovi erepto ex hostium manibus, vidissent? selibrisne farris gratiam servatori patriae relatam? et quem prope caelestem, cognomine certe Capitolino Iovi parem fecerint, eum pati vinctum in carcere, in tenebris obnoxiam carnificis arbitrio ducere animam? adeo in uno omnibus satis auxilii fuisset, nullam opem in tam multis uni esse? iam ne nocte quidem turba ex eo loco dilabebatur, re-fracturosque carcerem minabantur, cum remisso, quod erepturi erant, ex senatus consulto Manlius vinculis liberatur; quo facto non seditio finita, sed dux seditioni datus est.

Per eosdem dies Latinis et Hernicis, simul colonis Circeiensibus et a Velitris, purgantibus se Volsci crimine belli captivosque repetentibus, ut suis legibus in eos anim-
adverterent, tristia responsa reddita, tristiora colonis, quod cives Romani patriae oppugnandae nefanda consilia inissent. 8 non negatum itaque tantum de captivis, sed, in quo ab sociis tamen temperaverant, denuntiatum senatus verbis, facesserent propere ex urbe ab ore atque oculis populi Romani, ne nihil eos legationis ius, externo, non civi com-
paratum, tegeret.

18 B.C. 384. Military tribunes elected, six in number. With peace abroad the struggle at home gains strength. Manlius inviting the plebs to his house urges them to use their power as the army of the State to free themselves from the tyranny of the patricians. For the first time now Manlius is accused of aiming at royalty.

Recrudescente Manliana seditione, sub exitum anni comitia habita, creatique tribuni militum consulari potestate Ser. Cornelius Maluginensis iterum, P. Valerius Potitus iterum, M. Furius Camillus quintum, Ser. Sulpicius Rufus iterum, C. Papirius Crassus; T. Quinctius Cincinnatus iterum. cuius principio anni et patribus et plebi perop-
portune externa pax data, plebi, quod non avocata dilectu spem cepit, dum tam potentem haberet ducem, fenoris expugnandi, patribus, ne quo externo terrore avocarentur animi ab sanandis domesticis malis. igitur cum pars utraque acrior aliquanto coorta esset, iam propinquum certamen aderat. et Manlius, advocata domum plebe, cum principibus novandarum rerum interdiu noctuque consilia agitat, plenior aliquanto animorum irarumque, quam antea fuerat. iram accenderat ignominia recens in animo ad contumeliam inexperto; spiritus dabat, quod nec ausus esset idem in se dictator, quod in Sp. Maelio Cincinnatus Quinctius fecisset, et vinculum suorum invidiam non dictator modo abdicando dictaturam fugisset, sed ne senatus quidem sustinere potuisset. his simul inflatus exacerbatus-
que iam per se accensos incitabant plebis animos. "quousque tandem ignorabitis vires vestras, quas natura ne beluas quidem ignorare voluit? numerate saltem, quot ipsi sitis, quot adversarios habeatis. si singuli singulos aggressuri essetis, tamen acrius crederem vos pro libertate quam illos pro dominatione certaturos; quot enim clientes circa singulos fuistis patronos, tot nunc adversus unum hostem eritis. ostendite modo bellum; pacem habeitis. videant vos paratos ad vim; ius ipsi remittent. audendum est aliquid universis, aut omnia singulis patienda. quousque me circumspectabitis? ego quidem nulli vestrum deero; ne fortuna mea desit, videte. ipse vindex vester, ubi visum inimicis est, nullus repente fui, et vidistis in vincla duci universum, qui a singulis vobis vincla depuleram. quid sperem, si plus in me audeant inimici? an exitum Cassii Maellique exspectem? bene facitis, quod abominamini. di prohibebunt haec; sed nunquam propter me de caelo descendent; vobis dent mentem oportet, ut prohibeatis, sicut mihi dederunt armato togatoque, ut vos a barbaris hostibus, a superbis defenderem civibus. tam parvus animus tanti populi est, ut semper vobis auxilium adversus inimicos satis sit, nec ullum, nisi quatenus imperari vobis sinatis, certamen adversus patres noritis? nec hoc natura insitum vobis est, sed usu possidemini. cur enim adversus externos tantum animorum geritis, ut imperare illis aequum censeatis? quia consuetis cum eis pro imperio certare, adversus hos tentare magis quam tueri libertatem. tamen, qualescunque duces habuistis, qualescunque ipsi fuistis, omnia adhuc, quantacunque petistis, obtinuistis seu vi seu fortuna vestra. tempus est [et]iam maiora conari. experimini modo et vestram felicitatem et me, ut spero, feliciter expertum; minore negotio, qui imperet patribus imponetis quam, qui resisterent imperantibus, imposuistis. solo aequandae sunt
dictatae consulatusque, ut caput attollere Romana plebes possit. proinde adeste; prohibete ius de pecuniis dici; ego me patronum profiteor plebis, quod mihi cura mea et

15 fides nomen induit; vos si quo insigni magis imperii honorisve nomine vestrum appellabitis ducem, eo utemini 5
16 potentiore ad obtinenda ea, quae vultis.” inde de regno agendi ortum initium dicitur; sed nec cum quibus nec quem ad finem consilia pervenerint, satis planum traditur.

19 The Senate pass a decree ordering the magistrates to protect the commonwealth from the fatal designs of M. Manlius. The military tribunes, assisted by the tribunes of the plebs, who are convinced of Manlius’ criminal ambition, determine to impeach him.

At in parte altera senatus de secessione in domum privatam plebis, forte etiam in arce positam, et imminenti mole libertati agitat. magna pars vociferantur, Servilio

Ahala opus esse, qui non in vincla duci iubendo irritet publicum hostem, sed unius iactura civis finiat intestinum bellum. decurritur ad leniorem verbis sententiam, vim tamen eandem habentem, ut videant magistratus, ne quid ex perniciosis consiliis M. Manlii res publica detrimenti

capiat. tum tribuni consulari potestate tribunique plebi (nam et ei, quia eundem et suae potestatis, quem libertatis omnium, finem cernebant, patrum auctoritati se dediderant) 5

hi tum omnes, quid opus facto sit, consultant. cum praeter vim et caedem nihil cuiquam occurreret, eam autem ingentis dimicationis fore appareret, tum M. Menenius et

Q. Publilius tribuni plebis: “quid patrum et plebis certamen facimus, quod civitatis esse adversus unum pestiferum civem debet? quid cum plebe aggradimur eum, quem per ipsam plebem tutius aggradi est, ut sui ipse

oneratus viribus ruat? diem dicere ei nobis in animo est. nihil minus populare quam regnum est. simul multitudo
illa non secum certari viderint et ex advocatis iudices facti erunt et accusatores de plebe, patricium reum intuebuntur et regni crimen in medio, nulli magis quam libertati favebunt suae."

5 Manlius is put on his trial. He is deserted by all his friends and relations. His moving appeal to the people, which could not counterbalance the prejudice against him. However, in the Campus Martius in full sight of the Capitol it is clear that the citizens cannot bring themselves to condemn him. The trial is therefore adjourned to another place and time. He is condemned and executed. A pestilence follows, ascribed by some to the anger of the gods at the execution of the preserver of the Capitoline temple.

Approbantibus cunctis diem Manlio dicunt. quod ubi est factum, primo commota plebs est, utique postquam sordidatum reum viderunt nec cum eo non modo patrum quemquam, sed ne cognatos quidem aut affines, postremo ne fratres quidem A. et T. Manlios, quod ad eum diem nunquam usu venisset, ut in tanto discrimine non et proximi vestem mutarent: App. Claudio in vincla ducto C. Claudium inimicum Claudiamque omnem gentem sordidam fuisse; consensu opprimi popularem virum, quod primus a patribus ad plebem defecisset. cum dies venit, quae praeter coetus multitudinis seditionasque voces et largitionem et fallax indiciwm pertinentia proprie ad regni crimen ab accusatoribus obiecta sint reo, apud neminem auctorem invenio; nec dubito, haud parva fuisse, cum damnandi mora plebi non in causa, sed in loco fuerit illud notandum videtur, ut sciant homines, quae et quanta decora foeda cupiditas regni non ingrata solum, sed invisa etiam reddiderit: homines prope quadringentos produxisse dicitur, quibus sine fenore expensas pecunias tulisset, quorum bona venire, quos duci addictos prohibuisset; ad haec decora quoque belli non commemorasse tantum, sed
protulisse etiam conspicienda, spolia hostium caesorum ad triginta, dona imperatorum ad quadraginta, in quibus insignes duas murales coronas, civicas octo; ad hoc servatos ex hostibus cives [produxit], inter quos C. Servilium magistrum equitum absentem nominatim; et cum ea quoque, quae bello gesta essent, pro fastigio rerum oratione etiam magnifica, facta dictis aequando, memorasset, nudasse pectus insigne cicatricibus bello acceptis et identidem Capitolium spectans Iovem deosque alios devocasse ad auxilium fortunarum suarum precatusque esse, ut, quam mentem sibi Capitolinam arcem protegenti ad salutem populi Romani dedissent, eam populo Romano in suo discrimine darent, et orasse singulos universosque, ut Capitolium atque arcem intuentes, ut ad deos immortales versi de se iudicarent. in campo Martio cum centuriatim populus citaretur, et reus ad Capitolium manus tendens ab hominibus ad deos preces avertisset, apparuit tribunis, nisi oculos quoque hominum liberassent tanti memoria decoris, nunquam fore in praeoccupatis beneficio animis vero crimi locum. ita predicta die, in Petelinum lucum extra portam Flumentanam, unde conspectus in Capitolium non esset, concilium populi indictum est. ibi crimen valuit, et obstinatis animis triste iudicium invisumque etiam iudicibus factum. sunt, qui per duumviros, qui de perdueellione anquitterent, creatos auctores sint damnatum. tribuni de saxo Tarpeio deiecerunt, locusque idem in uno homine et eximiae gloriae monumentum et poenae ultimae fuit. adiectae mortuo notae sunt, publica una, quod, cum domus eius fuisset, ubi nunc aedes atque officina Monetae est, latum ad populum est, ne quis patricius in arce aut Capitolio habitaret, gentilicia altera, quod gentis Manliae decreto cautum est, ne quis deinde M. Manlius vocaretur. hunc exitum habuit vir, nisi in libera civitate natus esset,
memorabilis. populum brevi, postquam periculum ab eo nullum erat, per se ipsas recordantem virtutes desiderium eius tenuit. pestilentia etiam brevi consecuta, nullis occur-
rentibus tantae cladis causis, ex Manliano supplicio magnae parti videri orta: violatum Capitolium esse sanguine servatoris, nec dis cordi fuisse, poenam eius oblatam prope oculis suis, a quo sua templum erepta e manibus hostium essent.

B.C. 383. The burden of foreign war is aggravated by the defection of the Lanuvini. The senate, in order to conciliate the plebs and induce them to consent to war with the Lanuvini, appoint commissioners to distribute the Pomptine land, and to plant a colony at Nepete. Military operations are delayed by the pestilence. Rumoured defection of Pracueste.

Pestilentiam inopia frugum et vulgatam utriusque mali famam anno ineunte multiplex bellum excepit, L. Valerio quartum, A. Manlio tertium, Ser. Sulpicio tertium, L. Lucretio, L. Aemilio tertium, M. Trebonio tribunis militum consulari potestate. hostes novi, praeter Volscos, velut sorte quadam prope in aeternum exercendo Romano militi datos, Circeiosque et Velitrae colonias, iam diu molientes defectionem, et suspectum Latium, Lanuvini etiam, quae fidelissima urbs fuerat, subito exorti. id patres rati contemptu accidere, quod Veliternis civibus suis tam diu impunita defectio esset, decreverunt, ut primo quoque tempore ad populum ferretur de bello eis indicendo. adquam militiam quo paratior plebes esset, quinqueviro Pompitino agro dividendo et triumviro Nepete coloniae deducendae creaverunt. tum, ut bellum iuberent, latum ad populum est, et nequicquam dissuadentibus tribunis plebis omnes tribus bellum iusserunt, apparatum eo anno bellum est, exercitus propter pestilentiam non eductus; eaque
cunctatio colonis spatum dederat deprecandi senatum; et
magna hominum pars eo, ut legatio supplex Romam
mitteretur, inclinabat, ni privato, ut fit, periculo publicum
implicitum esset auctoresque defectionis ab Romanis metu,
ne soli crimini subiecti piacula irae Romanorum dederentur,
avertissent colonias a consiliis pacis. neque in senatu
solum per cos legatio impedita est, sed magna pars plebis
incitata, ut praedatum in agrum Romanum exirent. haec
nova iniuria exturbavit omnem spem pacis. de Praenestin-
norum quoque defectione eo anno primum fama exorta;
arguentibusque eos Tusculanis et Gabinis et Lavicanis,
quorum in fines incursatum erat, ita placide ab senatu
responsum est, ut minus credi de criminibus, quia nollent
ea vera esse, appareret.

22 B.C. 382. Two of the six military tribunes of this year lead an army against Velitrae. The Veliterni assisted by a force of Praenestines outnumbering their own are defeated. War is declared against the Praenestines, who in the following year in conjunction with the Volscians capture Satricum, and cruelly ill-treat the inhabitants.

Insequenti anno Sp. et L. Papirii novi tribuni militum consulari potestate Velitras legiones duxere, quattuor collegis, Ser. Corneli Maluginensi tertium, Q. Servilio, C. Sulpicio, L. Aemilio quartum tribunis, ad praesidium urbis et si qui ex Etruria novi motus nuntiarentur (omnia enim inde suspecta erant), relictis. Ad Velitras adversus maiora paene auxilia Praenestinorum quam ipsam colonorum multitudinem secundo proelio pugnatum est ita, ut propinquitas urbis hosti et causa maturioris fugae et unum ex fuga receptaculum esset. oppidi oppugnatione tribuni abstinuere, quia et ances erat nec in perniciem coloniae pugnandum censebant. litterae Romam ad senatum cum victoriae nuntiis acriores in Praenestinum quam in Veliter-
num hostem missae. itaque ex senatus consulto populiique iussu bellum Praenestinis indictum; qui coniuncti Volscis anno insequente Satricum, coloniam populi Romani, pertinent a colonis defensam, vi expugnarunt foedeque in captis exercuere victoriam.

B.C. 381. Camillus, elected military tribune for the sixth time, is appointed to the command of the Volscian war, and leads his army against Satricum. The enemy are prepared for them, and anxious to fight. L. Furius, colleague of Camillus, in spite of the latter's advice, determines to give battle at once.

Eam rem aegre passi Romani M. Furium Camillum sextum tribunum militum creavere. additi collegae A. et L. Postumii Regillenses ac L. Furius cum L. Lucretio et M. Fabio Ambusto. Volscum bellum M. Furio extra ordinem decretum; adiutor ex tribunis sorte L. Furius datur, non tam e re publica, quam ut collegae materia ad omnem laudem esset, et publice, quod rem temperitate eius prolapsam restituit, et privatim, quod ex errore gratiam potius eius sibi quam suam gloriam petii. exactae iam aetatis Camillus erat, comitiisque iurare parato in verba excusandae valetudini solita consensus populi restiterat; sed vegetum ingenium in vivido pectore vigebat, virebaturque integris sensibus, et civiles iam res haud magnopere obeuntem bella excitabant. quattuor legionibus quaternum millium scriptis, exercitu indicto ad portam Esquilinam in posteram diem, ad Satricum profectus. ibi eum expugnatores coloniae haudquaquam perculsi, fidentes militum numero, quo aliquantum praestabant, opperiebantur. postquam appropinquare Romanos sensorunt, extemplo in aciem procedunt, nihil dilaturi, quin periculum summae rerum facerent: ita paucitati hostium nihil artes imperatoris unici, quibus solis considerent, profuturas esse. idem ardor
et in Romano exercitu erat et in altero duce, nec praesentis
dimicationis fortunam ulla res praeterquam unius viri
consilium atque imperium morabatur, qui occasionem
iuvandarum ratione virium trahendo bello quaerebat. eo
magis hostis instare, nec iam pro castris tantum suis
explicare aciem, sed procedere in medium campi et vallo
prope hostium signa inferendo superbam fiduciam virium
ostentare. id aegre patiebatur Romanus miles, multo
aegrius alter ex tribunis militum, L. Furius, ferox cum acetate
et ingenio, tum multitudinis ex incertissimo sumentis animos
spe inflatus. hic per se iam milites incitatos insuper
instigabat elevando, qua una poterat, acetate auctoritatem
collegae, iuvenibus bella data dictitans, et cum corporibus
vigere et deflorescere animos; cunctatorem ex acerrimo
bellatore factum, et, qui adveniens castra urbesque primo
impetu rapere sit solitus, eum resedem intra vallum tempus
terere, quid accessurum suis decessurumve hostium viribus
sperantem? quam occasionem, quod tempus, quem insidiis
instruendis locum? frigere ac torpere senis consilia. sed
Camillo cum vitae satis, tum gloriae esse; quid attinere
cum mortali corpore uno civitatis, quam immortalem esse
deceat, pati consenescere vires? his sermonibus tota in se
avertetra castra; et cum omnibus locis posceretur pugna,
“sustinere,” inquit, “M. Furi, non possimus impetum
militum, et hostis, cuius animos cunctando auximus, iam
minime toleranda superbia insultat; cede unus omnibus et
patere te vinci consilio, ut maturius bello vincas.” ad ea
Camillus, quae bella suo unius auspicio gesta ad eam diem
essent, negare in eis neque se neque populum Romanum
aut consilii sui aut fortunae paenituisse; nunc scire se,
collegam habere iure imperioque parem, vigore aetatis
praestantem; itaque se, quod ad exercitum attineat, regere
consuesse, non regi; collegae imperium se non posse
impedire. dis bene iuvantibus ageret, quod e re publica
duceret; aetati suae se veniam eam petere, ne in prima acie
esset; quae senis munia in bello sint, iis se non defuturum.
id a dis immortalibus precari, ne qui casus suum consilium
laudabile efficiat. nec ab hominibus salutaris sententia nec
a dis tam piae preces audita sunt. primam aciem auctor
pugnae instruit, subsidia Camillus firmat validamque
stationem pro castris opponit; ipse edito loco spectator
intentus in eventum alieni consilii constitit.

10 The Romans are outmanoeuvred, and retreat in disorder. Camillus rallies them, and gains a splendid victory.

Simul primo concursu concrepuere arma, hostis dolo,
non metu pedem rettulit. lenis ab tergo clivus erat inter
aciem et castra; et, quod multitudo suppeditabat, aliquot
validas cohortes in castris armatas instructasque reliquerant,
quae inter commissum iam certamen, ubi vallo appropinquasset
hostis, erumperent. Romanus cedentem hostem effuse sequendo in locum iniquum pertractus opportunus
huic erupptioni fuit; versus itaque in victorem terror et
novo hoste et supina valle Romanam inclinavit aciem.
instant Volsci recentes, qui e castris impetum fecerant;
integrant et illi pugnam, qui simulata cesserant fuga. iam
non recipiebat se Romanus miles, sed immemor recentis
ferociae veterisque terga passim dabant atque effuso
cursu castra repetebat, cum Camillus, subiectus ab circum-
stantibus in equum et raptim subsidiis oppositis, "haec
est" inquit, "milites, pugna, quam poposcistis? quis homo,
quis deus est, quem accusare possitis? vestra illa temeritas,
est haec est. secuti alium ducem sequimini nunc Camillum et, quod ductu meo soletis, vincite. quid
vallum et castra spectatis? neminem vestrum illa nisi
victorem receptura sunt." pudor primo tenuit effusos;
inde, ut circumagi signa obvertique aciem viderunt in hostem, et dux, praeterquam quod tot insignis triumphis, etiam actate venerabilis inter prima signa, ubi plurimus labor periculumque erat, se offerebat, increpare singuli se quisque et alios, et adhortatio in vicem totam alacri clamore pervasit aciem. neque alter tribunus rei defuit, sed missus a collega restituente peditum aciem ad equites, non castigando, ad quam rem leviorem auctorem eum culpae societas fecerat, sed ab imperio totus ad preces versus orare singulos universosque, ut se reum fortunae eius diei crimine eximenter: "Abnuente ac prohibente collega, temeritati me omnium potius socium quam unius prudentiae dedi. Camillus in utraque vestra fortuna suam gloriam videt; ego, ni restituitur pugna, quod miserrimum est, fortunam cum omnibus, infamiam solus sentiam." optimum visum est in fluctuante acie tradire equos et pedestri pugna invadere hostem. Eunt insignes armis animisque, qua premi parte maxime peditum copias vident. nihil neque apud duces neque apud milites remittitur a summo certamine animi. sensit ergo eventus virtutis enixae opem, et Volsci, qua modo simulato metu cesserant, ea in veram fugam effusi, magna pars et in ipso certamine et post in fuga caesi, ceteri in castris, quae capta eodem impetu sunt; plures tamen capti quam occisi.

25 Some Tusculans being discovered among the captives, war is declared against Tusculum. Camillus and L. Furius proceed thither, but find no signs of warlike intentions on the part of the Tusculans, who persistently refuse to offer resistance.

Ubi in recensendis captivis cum Tusculani aliquot noscitarentur, secreti ab aliis ad tribunos adducuntur, percontantibusque fassi, publico consilio se militasse. cuius tam vicini belli metu Camillus motus extemplo se Romam
captivos ducturum ait, ne patres ignari sint, Tusculanos ab societate descisse: castris exercituique interim, si videatur, praesit collega. documento unus dies fuerat, ne sua consilia melioribus praefert; nec tamen aut ipsi aut in exercitu cuium satis placato animo Camillus laturus culpam eius videbatur, qua data in tam praecepitem casum res publica esset; et cum in exercitu, tum Romae constans omnium fama erat, cum varia fortuna in Volscis gesta res esset, adversae pugnae fugaeque in L. Furio culpam, secundae decus omne penes M. Furium esse. introductis in senatum captivis, cum bello persequebant Tusculanos patres censuissent Camilloque id bellum mandassent, adiutorem sibi ad eam rem unum petit, permissoque, ut ex collegis optaret, quem vellet, contra spem omnium L. Furium optavit, qua moderatione animi cum collegae levavit infamiam, tum sibi gloriām ingentem peperit. nec fuit cum Tusculanis bellum; pace constanti vim Romanam arcuerunt, quam armis non poterant. intrantibus fines Romanis non demigratum ex propinquis itineri locis, non cultus agrorum intermissus; patentibus portis urbis togati obviam frequentes imperatoribus processere; commeatus exercitui comiter in castra ex urbe et ex agris devehitur. Camillus, castris ante portas positis, cademne forma pacis, quae in agris ostentaretur, etiam intra moenia esset, scire cupiens, ingressus urbem, ubi patentes ianuas et tabernis apertis proposita omnia in medio vidit, intentosque opifices suo quemque operi, et ludos litterarum strepere decentium vocibus, ac repletas semitas inter vulgus aliud puerorum et mulierum huc atque illuc euntium, qua quemque suorum usum causae ferrent, nihil usquam non pavidis modo, sed ne mirantibus quidem simile, circumspiebat omnia, inquirens oculis, ubinam bellum fuisset; adeo nec amotae rei usquam nec oblatae ad tempus vestigium ullum erat, sed ita
omnia constanti tranquilla pace, ut eo vix fama belli perlata videri posset.

26 Camillus sends the Tusculan senate to Rome, where they declare their resolution to abstain from war, whatever the Romans do. They obtain peace, and shortly afterwards receive the Roman franchise.

Victus igitur patientia hostium senatum eorum vocari iussit. "soli adhuc" inquit, "Tusculani, vera arma verasque vires, quibus ab ira Romanorum vestra turemini, invenistis. ite Romam ad senatum; aestimabunt patres, utrum plus ante poenae an nunc veniae meriti sitis. non praecipiam gratiam publici beneficii; deprecandi potestatem a me habueritis; precibus eventum vestris senatus, quem videbitur, dabit." postquam Romam Tusculani venerunt senatusque paulo ante fidelium sociorum maestus in vestibulo curiae est conspectus, moti extemplo patres vocari eos iam tum hospitaliter magis quam hostiliter iussere. dictator Tusculanus ita verba fecit: "quibus bellum indixistis intulisque, patres conscripti, sicut nunc videtis nos stantes in vestibulo curiae vestrae, ita armati paratique obviam imperatoribus legionibusque vestris pro cessimus. hic noster, hic plebis nostrae habitus fuit, critque semper, nisi si quando a vobis proque vobis arma acceperimus. gratias agimus et ducibus vestris et exercitibus, quod oculis magis quam auribus crediderunt et, ubi nihil hostile erat, ne ipsi quidem fecerunt. pacem, quam nos praestitimus, eam a vobis petimus; bellum eo, sicubi est, avertatis precamur; in nos quid arma polleant vestra, si patiendo experiundum est, inermes experiemur. haec mens nostra est, di immortales faciant, tam felix, quam pia. quod ad crimina attinet, quibus moti bellum indixistis, etsi revicta rebus verbis confutare nihil attinet, tamen, etiamsi vera sint, vel fateri nobis ea, cum tam evidenter paenituerit,
tutum censemus. peccetur in vos, dum digni sitis, quibus ita satisfiat.” tantum fere verborum ab Tusculanis factum. 8 pacem in praesentia, nec ita multo post civitatem etiam impetraverunt. ab Tusculo legiones reductae.

5 B.C. 380. Censors are created on account of a ‘vague rumour about debts’. But no census is taken, one of the censors first elected dying, and the election of two fresh ones having been vitiated. Tribuniciān agitations. On news of war from Praeneste the tribunes forbid the arrest of debtors, and the citizens refuse to serve.

10 Camillus, consilio et virtute in Volscō bello, felicitate in Tusculana expeditione, utrobiūque singulari adversus collegam patientia et moderatione insignis, magistratu abīt, creatis tribunis militaribus in insequentem annum L. et P. Valeriis, Lucio quintum, Publio tertium, et C. Sergio tertium, L. Menenio iterum, P. Papirio, Ser. Cornelio Maluginense. censoribus quoque eguit annus, maxime propter incertam famam aeris alieni, aggravantibus summam etiam invidiosius tribunis plebis, cum ab iis elevaretur, quibus fide magis quam fortuna debentium laborare creditum videri expediebat. creati censes C. Sulpicius Camcrinus, Sp. Postumius 4 Regillensis, coeptaque iam res morte Postumii, quia collegam suffici censori religio erat, interpellata est. igitur cum Sulpicius abdicasset se magistratu, censes alii vitio creati non gesserunt magistratum; tertios creari, vēlut dis non accipientibus in eum annum censuram, religiosum fuit. eam vero ludificationem plebis tribuni ferendam negabant: 6 fugere senatum testes tabulas publicas census cuiusque, quia nolint conspici summam aeris alieni, quae indicatura sit, demersam partem a parte civitatis, cum interim obaeratam plebem obiectari alii atque alii hostibus. passim iam sine 7 ullo discrimine bella quaeri: ab Antio Satricum, ab Satrico Velitras, inde Tusculum legiones ductas; Latinis, Hernicis,
Praenestinis iam intentari arma, civium magis quam hostium odio, ut in armis terant plebem nec respirare in urbe aut per otium libertatis meminisse sinant aut consistere in contione, ubi aliquando audiant vocem tribuniciam de levando fenore et fine aliarum iniuriarum agentem. quod si sit animus plebi memor patrum libertatis, se nec addici quemquam civem Romanum ob creditam pecuniam passuros neque dilectum haberi, donec, inspecto aere alieno initaque ratione minuendi eius, sciat unusquisque, quid sui, quid alieni sit, supersit sibi liberum corpus an id quoque nervo debeatur. merces seditionis proposita confestim seditionem excitavit. nam et addicebantur multi, et ad Praenestini famam belli novas legiones scribendas patres censuerant; quae utraque simul auxilio tribunicio et consensu plebis impediri coepta; nam neque duci addictos tribuni sinebant, neque iuniores nomina dabant. cum patribus minor in praesens cura creditae pecuniae iuris exsequendi quam dilectus esset (quippe iam a Praeneste profectos hostes in agro Gabino consedisse nuntiabatur), interim tribunos plebis fama ea ipsa irritaverat magis ad susceptum certamen quam deterrerat, neque alius ad seditionem exstinguendam in urbe quam prope illatum moenibus ipsis bellum valuit.

The Praenestines hearing what was going on, advance as far as the Colline gate. Trepidation in the city. T. Quinctius Cincinnatus is named dictator; and the citizens give in their names for military service readily. The Praenestines fall back upon the Alia.

Nam cum esset Praenestinis nuntiatum, nullum exercitum conscriptum Romae, nullum ducem certum esse, patres ac plebem in semet ipsos versos, occasionem rati duces corum, raptim agmine acto, pervastatis protinus agris, ad portam Collinam signa intulere. ingens in urbe trepi-
datio fuit. clamor "ad arma," concursumque in muros atque portas est; tandemque ab seditione ad bellum versi dictatorem T. Quinctium Cincinnatum creavere. is 4
magistrum equitum A. Sempronium Atratunm dixit. quod ubi auditum est, (tantus eius magistratus terror erat) simul hostes a moenibus recessere et iuniores Romani ad edictum sine retractatione convenere. dum conscribitur Romae 5
exercitus, castra interim hostium haud procul Alia flumine posita; inde agrum late populares, fatalem se urbi
Romanae locum cepisse, inter se iactabant; similem 6
pavorem inde ac fugam fore, ac bello Gallico fuerit; etenim si diem contactum religione insignemque nomine eius loci timeant Romani, quanto magis Aliensi die Aiam ipsam, monumentum tantae cladiis, reformidaturos? species

profecto iis ibi truces Gallorum sonumque vocis in oculis atque auribus fore. has inaniam rerum inanes ipsas vol- 7
ventes cogitationes, fortunae loci delegaverant spes suas. Romani contra, ubicunque esset Latinus hostis, satis scire, eum esse, quem ad Regillum lacum devictum centum

amnorum pace obnoxia tenuerint: locum insignem memoria 8
cladiis irritaturum se potius ad delendam memoriam dede-
coris, quam ut timorem faciat, ne qua terra sit nefasta victoriae suae; quin ipsi sibi Galli si offerantur illo loco, se

ita pugnaturus, ut Romae pugnaverint in repetenda patria, 9
ut postero die ad Gabios, tunc cum effecerint, ne quis
hostis, qui moenia Romana intrasset, nuntium secundae adversaeque fortunae domum perferret.

A battle is fought on the Alia, in which Cincinnatus defeats the Praenestines. Eight cities subject to Praeneste are captured. Then Velitrae is stormed. Lastly Praeneste surrenders. Triumph of Cincinnatus.

His utrinque animis ad Aiam ventum est, dictator Romanus, postquam in conspectu hostes erant instructi
intentique, "videsne tu" inquit, "A. Semproni, loci fortunae illos fretos ad Aliam constitisse? nec illis di immortales certioris quicquam fiduciae, maiorisve quod sit auxili, dederint. at tu, fretus armis animisque, concitatis equis invade mediam aciem; ego cum legionibus in turbatos trepidantesque inferam signa. adeste, di testes foederis, et expetite poenas debitas simul vobis violatis nobisque per vestrum numen deceptis." non equitem, non peditem sustinuere Praenestini. primo impetu ac clamore dissipati ordines sunt; dein postquam nullo loco constabat acies, terga vertunt, consternatique et praeter castra etiam sua pavore praelati non prius se ab effuso cursu sistunt, quam in conspectu Praeneste fuit. ibi ex fuga dissipati locum, quem tumultuario opere communirent, capiunt, ne, si intra moenia se recepissent, extemplo ureretur ager depopulatisque omnibus obsidio urbi inferretur. sed postquam, di- reptis ad Aliam castris, victor Romanus aderat, id quoque munimentum relictum, et vix moenia tuta rati oppido se Praeneste includunt. octo praeterea oppida erant sub dicione Praenestinorum; ad ea circumlatum bellum, dein-cepsque haud magno certamine captis, Velitras exercitus ductus. cae quoque expugnatae. tum ad caput belli Praeneste ventum. id non vi, sed per deditonem receptum est. T. Quinctius, semel acie victor, binis castris hostium, novem oppidis vi captis, Praeneste in deditonem accepto, Romam revertit, triumphansque signum Praeneste dejectum Iovis imperatoris in Capitolium tulit. dedicatum est inter cellam Iovis ac Minervae, tabulaque sub eo fixa, monumentum rerum gestarum, his ferme incisa litteris fuit: "Iuppiter atque divi omnes hoc dederunt, ut T. Quinctius dictator oppida novem caperet." die vicesimo, quam creatus erat, dictatura se abdicavit.
Six military tribunes elected, three of them plebeians. The two Manlii, acting against the Volscians, are inveigled into an ambuscade. A dictator is appointed. The Volscians however take no advantage of their victory. The Praenestines rouse the Latins to assist them in renewing war. Fresh colonists sent to Setia.

Comitia inde habita tribunorum militum consulari potestate, quibus aequatus patriciorum plebeiorumque numerus. ex patribus creati P. et C. Manlii cum L. Iulio; plebes C. Sextilium, M. Albinium, L. Antistium dedit. Manliis, quod genere plebeios, gratia Iulium anteibant, Volsi provincia sine sorte, sine comparatione extra ordinem data; cuibus et ipsos postmodo et patres, qui dederant, paenituit. inexplorato pabulatum cohortes misere; quibus velut circumventis, cum id falso nuntiatum esset, dum, praesidio ut essent, citati feruntur, ne autore quidem asservato, qui eos hostis Latinus pro militae Romano frustratus erat, ipsi in insidias praecipitavere. ibi dum iniquo loco, sola virtute militum restantes, caedunt caedunturque, castra interim Romana, iacentia in campo, ab altera parte hostes invasere. ab ducibus utroque prodi tae temeritate atque inscitia res; quicquid superbuit fortunae populi Romani, id militum etiam sine rectore stabilis virtus tutata est. quae ubi Romam sunt relata, primum dictatorem dici placebat; deinde, postquam quietae res ex Volscis afferabantur et apparuit, nescire eos victoria et tempore uti, revocati etiam inde exercitus ac duces, otium-que inde, quantum a Volscis, fuit; id modo extremo anno tumultuatum, quod Praenestini, concitatis Latinorum populi, rebellarunt. eodem anno Setiam, ipsis querentibus penuriam hominum, novi coloni adscripti; rebusque had prosperis bello domestica quies, quam tribunorum militum ex plebe gratia maiestasque inter suos obtinuit, solatium fuit.
31 b.c. 378. Renewed disturbances at home owing to the prevalence of debt. Invasion by the Volscians. The senate are obliged to suspend the tributum, and forbid proceedings to be taken against debtors during the continuance of the war, before an army can be raised. The Roman army, unable to bring the Volscians to an engagement, thoroughly devastates their land. Proceedings against debtors begin again, and the tributum is again levied.

Insequentis anni principia statim seditione ingenti arsere, tribunis militum consulari potestate Sp. Furio, Q. Servilio iterum, L. Menenio tertium, P. Cloelio, M. Horatio, L. Geganio. erat autem et materia et causa seditionis aes alienum; cuius noscendi gratia Sp. Servilius Priscus, Q. Cloelius Siculus censores facti, ne rem agerent, bello impediti sunt; namque trepidi nuntii primo, fuga deinde ex agris legiones Volscorum ingressas fines populari-que passim Romanum agrum attulere. in qua trepidatione tantum asuit, ut civilia certamina terror externus cohiberet, ut contra eo violentior potestas tribunicia impediendo dilectu esset, donec condicioes impositae patribus, ne quis, quoad debellatum esset, tributum daret aut ius de pecunia credita diceret. eo laxamento plebi sumpto, mora dilectui non est facta. legionibus novis scriptis, placuit duos exercitus in agrum Volscum legionibus divisis duci. Sp. Furius, M. Horatius dextrorsus in maritimam oram atque Antium, Q. Servilius et L. Geganius laeva ad montes Ecetram pergunt. neutra parte hostis obvius fuit. popula-tio itaque non illi vagae similis, quam Volscus latrocinii more, discordiae hostium fretus et virtutem metuens, per trepidationem raptim fecerat, sed ab iusto exercitu iusta ira facta, spatio quoque temporis gravior. quippe a Volscis, timentibus, ne interim exercitus ab Roma exiret, incursiones in extrema finium factae erant; Romano contra etiam in
hostico morandī causa erat, ut hostem ad certamen eliceret. itaque omnibus passim tectis agrorum vicisque etiam quibusdam exustis, non arbore frugifera, non satis in spem frugum relictis, omni, quae extra moenia fuit, hominum pecudumque praeda abacta, Romam utrinque exercitus reducti.

Parvo intervallo ad respirandum debitoribus dato, postquam quietae res ab hostibus erant, celebrari de integro iurisdictio, et tantum abesse spes veteris levandi fenoris, ut tributo novum fenus contraheretur in murum a censoribus locatum saxo quadrato faciundum; cui succumbere onerī coacta plebes, quia, quem dilectuui impedirent, non habebant tribuni plebis.

B. C. 377—371. The next military tribunes elected, six in number, are all patricians. Three armies are raised without opposition for war against the Volscians and Latins. A battle is fought before Satricum, where the Latins and Volscians are encamped, in which after a severe struggle the Romans are successful. The enemy retreat first to Satricum, and thence to Antium.

Tribunos etiam militares patricios omnes coacta principum opibus fecit, L. Aemilium, P. Valerium quartum, C. Veturium, Ser. Sulpicium, L. et C. Quinctios Cincinnatos. iisdem opibus obtinuere, ut adversus Latinos Volscosque, qui conjunctis legionibus ad Satricum castra habebant, nullo impediente omnibus iunioribus sacramento adactis, tres exercitus scriberent, unum ad praesidium urbis, alterum, qui, si qui alibi motus exstitisset, ad subita belli mitti posset; tertium longe validissinum P. Valerius et L. Aemilius ad Satricum duxere. ubi cum aciem instructam hostium loco aequo invenissent, extemplo pugnatum; et ut nondum satis certam victoriam, sic prosperae spei pugnam imber ingentibus procellis fusus diremit. postero die iterata
pugna, et aliquamdiu aequa virtute fortunae Latinae maxime legiones, longa societate militiam Romanam et doctae, restabant. eques immissus ordines turbavit; turbatis signa peditum illata, quantumque Romana se invexit acies, tantum hostes gradu demoti; et ut semel inclinavit pugna, iam intolerabilis Romana vis erat. fusi hostes cum Satricum, quod duo millia inde aberat, non castra peterent, ab equite maxime caesi; castra capta direptaque. ab Satrico nocte, quae proelio proxima fuit, fugae similis agmine petunt Antium; et cum Romanus exercitus prope vestigiis sequitur, plus tamen timor quam ira celeritatis habuit. prius itaque moenia intravere hostes, quam Romanus extrema agminis carpere aut morari posset. inde aliquot dies vastando agro absumpst, nec Romanis satis instructis apparatu bellico ad moenia aggregienda nec illis ad subeundum pugnae casum.

Seditio tum inter Antiates Latinosque coorta, cum Antiates victi malis subactique bello, in quo et nati erant et consuerant, deditio pacem nova defectio recentibus adhuc animis ferociores ad perseverandum in bello faceret. finis certaminis fuit, postquam utrisque apparuit, nihil per alteros stare, quo minus incepta perseverentur. Latini profecti a societate pacis, ut rebantur, ihonestae sese vindicaverunt; Antiates, in commodis arbitris salutarium consiliorum remotis, urbem agrosque Romanis dedunt. ira et rabies Latinorum, quia nec Romanos bello laedere nec Volscos in armis retinere
potuerant, eo erupit, ut Satricum urbem, quae receptaculum primum eis adversae pugnae fuerat, igni concremarent. nec alius tectum eius superfuit urbis, cum faces pariter sacris profanisque iniicerent, quam matris Matutae templum; inde eos nec sua religio nec verecundia deum arcuisse dicitur, sed vox horrenda edita templo cum tristibus minis, ni nefandos ignes procul delubris amovissent. incensos ea rabie impetus Tusculum tulit ob iram, quod deserto communi concilio Latinorum non in societatem modo Romanam, sed etiam in civitatem se dedissent. patentibus portis cum improviso incidunt, primo clamore oppidum praeter arcem captum est. in arcem oppidani refugere cum coniugibus ac liberis, nuntiosque Romam, qui certiorem de suo casu senatum facerent, misere. haud is segnius, quam fide populi Romani dignum fuit, exercitus Tusculum ductus; L. Quinctius et Ser. Sulpicius tribuni militum duxere. clausas portas Tusculi, Latinosque simul obsidentium atque obsessorum animo hinc moenia Tusculi tueri vident, illinc arcem oppugnare, terrere una ac paveres. adventus Romanorum mutaverat utriusque partis animos: Tusculanos ex ingenti metu in summam alacritatem, Latinos ex prope certa fiducia mox capiendae arcis, quoniam oppido potirentur, in exiguam de se ipsis sperm verterat. tollitur ex arce clamor ab Tusculanis; excipit aliquanto maior ab exercitu Romano. utrinque urgentur Latini; nec impetus Tusculanorum decurrentium ex superiore loco sustinent nec Romanos subeuntes moenia molientesque obices portarum arcere possunt. scalis prius moenia capta, inde effracta claustra portarum; et cum anceps hostis et a fronte et a tergo urget, nec ad pugnam ulla vis nec ad fugam loci quicquam superesset, in medio caesi ad unum omnes. recuperato ab hostibus Tusculo, exercitus Romam est reductus.
Quanto magis prosperis eo anno bellis tranquilla omnia foris erant, tantum in urbe vis patrum in dies miseriaeque plebis crescebant, cum eo ipso, quod necesse erat solvi, facultas solvendi impediretur. itaque cum iam ex re nihil dari posset, fama et corpore, iudicati atque additi, creditoribus satisfaciebant, poenaque in vicem fidei cesserat. adeo ergo obnoxios summiserant animos non infimi solum, sed principes etiam plebis, ut non modo ad tribunatum militum inter patricios petendum, quod tanta vi ut liceret tetenderant, sed ne ad plebeios quidem magistratus capessendos petendosque ulli viro acri experientique animus esset, possessionemque honoris usurpati modo a plebe per panchos annos recuperasse in perpetuum patres viderentur. ne id nimis laetum parti alteri esset, parva, ut plerumque solet, rem ingentem moliundi causa intervenit. M. Fabii Ambusti, potentis viri cum inter sui corporis homines, tum etiam ad plebem, quod haudquaquam inter id genus contemptor eius habebatur, filiae duae nuptae, Ser. Sulpicio maior, minor C. Licinio Stoloni erat, illustri quidem viro, tamen plebeio; eaque ipsa affinitas haud spreata gratiam Fabio ad vulgum quaesierat. forte ita incidit, ut in Ser. Sulpicii tribuni militum domo sorores Fabiae cum inter se, ut fit, sermonibus tempus tererent, lictor Sulpicii, cum is de foro se domum recuperet, forem, ut mos est, virga percuteret. cum ad id, moris eius insueta, expavisset minor Fabia, risui sorori fuit, miranti ignorare id sororem; ceterum is risus stimulos parvis mobili rebus animo muliebri subdidit. frequentia quoque prosequentium rogantiumque, num quid vellet, credo fortunatum matrimonium ei sororis
visum, suique ipsam malo arbitrio, quo a proximis quiseque minime anteiri vult, paenituisse. confusam eam ex recenti 8 morsu animi cum pater forte vidisset, percontatus "satin' salve?" avertentem causam doloris, quippe nec satis piam adversus sororem nec admodum in virum honorificam, elicuit comiter sciscitando, ut fateretur, eam esse causam 9 doloris, quod iuncta impari esset, nupta in domo, quam nec honos nec gratia intrare posset. consolans inde filiam 10 Ambustus bonum animum habere iussit: eosdem prope-diem domi visuram honores, quos apud sororem videat. inde consilia inire cum genero coepit, adhibito L. Sextio, 11 strenuo adolescente et cuius spei nihil praeter genus patri-cium deesset.

C. Licinius and L. Sextius elected tribunes of the plebs. They promulgate 35 three bills (1) to relieve debtors (2) to limit occupation of domain land (3) to abolish military tribunes and provide that one consul at least should be a plebeian. Other tribunes are engaged by the patricians to veto the proposals. Licinius and Sextius veto all, except plebeian, elections.

Occasio videbatur rerum novandarum propter ingentem vim aeris alieni, cuius levamen mali plebes, nisi suis in summo imperio locatis, nullum speraret: accingendum ad 2 eam cogitationem esse; conando agendoque iam eo gradu fecisse plebeios, unde si porro annitantur, pervenire ad summa et patribus aequari tam honore quam virtute pos-sent. in praesentia tribunos plebis fieri placuit, quo in 3 magistratu sibimet ipsi viam ad ceteros honores aperirent. creatique tribuni C. Licinius et L. Sextius promulgavere 4 leges omnes adversus opes patriciorum et pro commodis plebis, unam de aere alieno, ut, deducto eo de capite, quod usuris pernumeratum esset, id, quod superesset, triennio aequis pensionibus persolveretur; alteram de modo agro- 5
rum, ne quis plus quingenta iugera agri possideret, tertiam, ne tribunorum militum comitia fierent, consulumque utique alter ex plebe crearetur; cuncta ingentia et quae sine certamine maximo obüniri non possent. omnium igitur simul rerum, quarum immodica cupidio inter mortales est, agri, pecuniae, honorum, discriminate proposito, conterriti patres cum trepidassent publicis privatisque consiliis, nullo remedio alio praeter expertam multis iam ante certaminibus intercessionem invento, collegas adversus tribunicias rogations comparaverunt. qui ubi tribus ad suffragium incun-dum citari a Licinio Sextioque viderunt, stipati patrum praesidiis nec recitari rogationes nec sollemne quicquam aliud ad scissendum plebi fieri passi sunt. iamque frustra saepe concilio advocato, cum pro antiquatis rogationes essent, “bene habet” inquit Sextius; “quando quidem tantum intercessionem pollere placet, isto ipso telo tutabi-mur plebem. agite dum, comitia indicite, patres, tribunis militum creandis; faxo, ne iuvet vox ista ‘veto,’ qua nunc concinentes collegas nostros tam laeti auditis.” haud irritae cecidere minae; comitia, praeter aedilium tribuno-rumque plebi, nulla sunt habita.

Licinius and Sextius are re-elected for five years in succession. An attack of the Veliternians on Tusculum forces the tribunes to give way, and military tribunes are elected for B.C. 370.

Licinius Sextiusque tribuni plebis refecti nullos curules magistratus creari passi sunt, eaque solitudo magistratum, et plebe reficiente duos tribunos et iis comitia tribunorum militum tollentibus, per quinquennium urbem tenuit.

Alia bella opportune quievere; Veliterni coloni gestientes otio, quod nullus exercitus Romanus esset, et agrum Roma-num aliquoties incursavere et Tusculum oppugnare adorti sunt; eaque res, Tusculanis veteribus sociis, novis civibus
opem orantibus, verecundia maxime non patres modo, sed etiam plebem movit.

B.C. 370. Great difficulty is experienced in levying an army. Tusculum is relieved and Velitrae besieged but not taken.

Remittentibus tribunis plebis comitia per interregem sunt habita; creatique tribuni militum L. Furius, A. Manlius, Ser. Sulpicius, Ser. Cornelius, P. et C. Valerii haudquaquam tam obedientem in dilectu quam in comitiis plebem habuere; ingentique contentione exercitu scripto, profecti non ab Tusculo modo summovere hostem, sed intra suamet ipsum moenia compilere, obsidebanturque haud paulo vi maiore Velitrae, quam Tusculum obsessum fuerat. nec tamen ab eis, a quibus obsideri coeptae erant, expugnari potuere; ante novi creati sunt tribuni militum, Q. Servilius, C. Veturius, A. et M. Corneli, Q. Quinctius, M. Fabius.

B.C. 369. The new military tribunes succeed no better at Velitrae. The tribunes re-elected for the eighth time renew their agitation under more favorable circumstances, M. Fabius Ambustus being one of the six military tribunes this year. They add to their previous proposals a bill to appoint ten instead of two commissioners sacris faciundis, five of them to be plebeians.

Nihil ne ab iis quidem tribunis ad Velitras memorabili factum. in maiore discrimine domi res vertebantur. nam praeter Sextium Liciniumque latores legum, iam octavum tribunos plebis refectos, Fabius quoque tribunus militum, Stolonis socer, quorum legum auctor fuerat, earum suasorem se haud dubium ferebat, et cum octo ex collegio tribunorum plebi primo intercessores legum fuissent, quinque soli erant, et, ut ferme solent, qui a suis desciscunt, capti et stupentes animi vocibus alienis, id modo, quod domi praeeptum erat,
intercessioni suae praetendebant: Velitris in exercitu plebis magnam partem abesse; in adventum militum comitia differri debere, ut universa plebes de suis commodis suffragium ferret. Sextius Liciniusque cum parte collegarum et uno ex tribunis militum Fabio, artifices iam tot annorum usu tractandi animos plebis, primores patrum productos interrogando de singulis, quae ferebantur ad populum, fatigabant: auderentne postulare, ut, cum bina iugera agri plebi dividementur, ipsis plus quingenta iugera habere liceret, ut singuli prope trecentorum civium possident agros, plebeio homini vix ad tectum necessarium aut locum sepulturae suus pateret ager? an placeret, fenore circumventam pleben, potius quam sorte creditum solvat, corpus in nervum ac supplicia dare, et gregatim quotidie de foro addictos duci, et repleri vinctis nobiles domus et, ubicunque patricius habitet, ibi carcerem privatum esse? haec indigna miserandaque auditu cum apud timentes sibimet ipsos, maiore audientium indignatione quam sua, increpuissent, atqui nec agros occupandi modum nec fenore trucidandi plebem alium patribus unquam fore affirmabat, nisi alterum ex plebe consulem, custodem suae libertatis, plebes fecisset. contemni iam tribunos plebis, quippe quae potestas iam suam ipsa vim frangat intercedendo. non posse aequo iure agi, ubi imperium penes illos, penes se auxilium tantum sit; nisi imperio communicato, nunquam plebem in parte pari rei publicae fore. nec esse, quod quisquam satis putet, si plebeiorum ratio comitiis consularibus habeatur; nisi alterum consulem utique ex plebe fieri necesse sit, neminem fore. an iam memoria exisse, cum tribunos militum idcirco potius quam consules creari placuisset, ut et plebeis pateret summus honos, quattuor et quadragintaannis neminem ex plebe tribunum militum creatum esse? quid crederent? duobusne in locis
sua voluntate impertituros plebi honorem, qui octona loca tribunis militum creandis occupare soliti sint, et ad consulatum viam fieri passuros, qui tribunatum saeptum tam diu habuerint? lege obtinendum esse, quod comitiis per grantiam nequeat, et seponendum extra certamen alterum consulatum, ad quem plebi sit aditus, quoniam in certamine relictus praemium semper potentioris futurus sit. nec iam posse dici id, quod ante iactare soliti sint, non esse in plebeis idoneos viros ad curules magistratus. numquid enim socordius aut segnius rem publicam administrari post P. Licinii Calvi tribunatum, qui primus ex plebe creatus sit, quam per eos annos gesta sit, quibus praeter patricios nemo tribunus militum fuerit? quin contra patricios aliquot damnatos post tribunatum, neminem plebeium. quaestores quoque, sicut tribunos militum, paucis ante annis ex plebe coeptos creari, nec ullius eorum populum Romanum paenituisse. consulatum superesse plebeiis; eam esse arcem libertatis, id column. si eo perventum sit, tum populum Romanum vere exactos ex urbe reges et stabilem libertatem suam existimaturum; quippe ex illa die in plebem ventura omnia, quibus patricii excellant, imperium atque honorem, gloriam belli, genus, nobilitatem, magna ipsis fruenda, maiora liberis relinquunda. huius generis orationes ubi accipi videre, novam rogationem promulgant, ut pro duum-viris sacris faciundis decemviri creentur, ita ut pars ex plebe, pars ex patribus fiat; omniumque earum rogationum comitia in adventum eius exercitus differunt, qui Velitras obsidebat.

B.C. 368. The struggle over the Licinian laws continues: Camillus is appointed dictator. Licinius and Sextius refuse to recognise their colleagues' veto. Camillus threatens to administer the military oath to all the iuniores, and lead them out of the city, but presently resigns, his reason for doing so being uncertain.

Prius circumactus est annus, quam a Velitris reduce-
rentur legiones; ita suspensa de legibus res ad novos tribunos militum dilata; nam plebis tribunos eosdem, duos utique, qui legum latores erant, plebes reficiebat. tribuni militum creati T. Quinctius, Ser. Cornelius, Ser. Sulpicius, Sp. Servilius, L. Papirius, L. Veturius. principio statim anni ad ultimam dimictionem de legibus ventum; et cum tribus vocarentur nec intercessio collegarum latoribus obstaret, trepidi patres ad duo ultima auxilia, summum imperium sumnumque [ad] civem decurrunt. dictatorem dici placet; dicitur M. Furius Camillus, qui magistrum equitum L. Aemilium cooptat. legum quoque latores adversus tantum apparatum adversariorum et ipsi causam plebis ingentibus animis armant, concilioque plebis indico, tribus ad suffragium vocant. cum dictator, stipatus agmine patriciorum, plenus irae minarumque consedisset, atque ageretur res solito primum certamine inter se tribunorum plebi ferentium legem intercedentiumque, et, quanto iure potentior intercessio erat, tantum vinceretur favore legum ipsarum latorumque, et “uti rogas” primae tribus dicerent, tum Camillus “quando quidem” inquit, “Quirites, iam vos tribunicia libido, non potestas regit, et intercessionem, secessione quondam plebis partam, vobis eadem vi facitis irritam, qua peperistis, non rei publicae magis universae quam vestra causa dictator intercessioni adero eversumque vestrum auxilium imperio tutabor. itaque si C. Licinius et L. Sextius intercessioni collegarum cedunt, nihil patricium magistratum inseram concilio plebis; si adversus intercessionem tanquam captae civitati leges imponere tendent, vim tribuniciam a se ipsa dissolvi non patiar.” adversus ea cum contemptim tribuni plebis rem nihilo segnius perage- rent, tum percitus ira Camillus lictores, qui de medio plebem emoverent, misit et addidit minas, si pergerent, sacramento omnes iuniores adacturum exercitumque extem-
plo ex urbe educturum. terrorem ingentem incusserat 9
plebi; ducibus plebis accendit magis certamine animos
quam minuit. sed re neutro inclinata magistratu se abdi-
cavit, seu quia vitio creatus erat, ut scripsere quidam, seu
5 quia tribuni plebis tulerunt ad plebem idque plebs scivit,
ut, si M. Furius pro dictatore quid egisset, quingentum
milium ei multa esset; sed aŭspiciis magis quam novi 10
exempli rogatione deterritum ut potius credam, cum ipsius
viri facit ingenium, tūm quod ei suffectus est exemplo
P. Manlius dictator, quem quid creari attinebat ad id
certamen, quo M. Furius victus esset? et quod eundem
M. Furium dictatorem insequens annus habuit, haud sine
pudore certe fractum priore anno in se imperium repeti-
turum; simul quod eo tempore, quo promulgatum de multa 12
eius traditur, aut et huic rogationi, qua se in ordinem cogi
videbat, obsistere potuit aut ne illas quidem, propter quas 13
et haec lata erat, impedire, et quod usque ad memoriam
nostram tribuniciis consularibusque certatum viribus est,
dictaturae semper altius fastigium fuit.

20 Manlius is named dictator. In the interval between the two dictatorships, 39
the tribunes bring their proposals before the concilium plebis. The
plebeians vote for the debt and agrarian proposals, but reject the one
touching the consulship. Licinius and Sextius declare that they will
not stand for the tribuneship again, unless the plebs accept and
support all the proposals. Appius Claudius Crassus delivers a
violent speech against the tribuniciain proposals. Licinius and
Sextius are re-elected for the tenth time, and carry their bill touching
the commissioners sacris faciundis.

Inter priorem dictaturam abdicatam novamque a Manlio
initam ab tribunis velut per interregnum concilio plebis
habito, apparuit, quae ex promulgatis plebi, quae latoribus
gratiora essent. nam de fenore atque agro rogationes 2
iubebant, de plebeio consule antiquabant; et perfecta utra-
que res esset, ni tribuni se in omnia simul consulere plebem dixissent. P. Manlius deinde dictator rem in causam plebis inclinavit, C. Licinio, qui tribunus militum fuerat, magistro equitum de plebe dicto. id aegre patres passos accipio; dictatorem propinqua cognatione Licinii se apud patres excusare solitum, simul negantem, magistri equitum maius quam tribuni consularis imperium esse. Licinius Sextiusque, cum tribunorum plebi creandorum dicta comitia essent, ita se gerere, ut negando, iam sibi velle continuari honorem, acerrime accenderent ad id, quod dissimulando petebant, plebem. nonum se annum iam velut in acie adversus optimates maximo privatim periculo, nullo publice emolumento stare. consenuisse iam secum et rogationes promulgatas et vim omnem tribuniciae potestatis. primo intercessione collegarum in leges suas pugnatum esse, deinde ablegatione iuventutis ad Veliternum bellum; postremo dictatorium fulmen in se intentatum. iam nec collegas nec bellum nec dictatorem obstare, quippe qui etiam omen plebeio consuli magistro equitum ex plebe dicendo dederit; se ipsam plebem et commoda morari sua. liberam urbem ac forum a creditoribus, liberos agros ab iniustis possessoribus extempo, si velit, habere posse. quae munera quando tandem satis grato animo aestimaturus, si inter accipiendas de suis commodis rogationes spem honoris latoribus earum incidant? non esse modestiae populi Romani id postulare, ut ipse fenore levetur et in agrum iniuria possessum a potentibus inducatur, per quos ea consecutus sit, senes tribunicios non sine honore tantum, sed etiam sine spe honoris relinquit. proinde ipsi primum statuerent apud animos, quid vellent, deinde comitiis tribunicis declararent voluntatem. si coniuncte ferri ab se promulgatas rogationes vellent, esse, quod eosdem reficerent tribunos plebis; perlaturos enim, quae promulgaverint; sin, quod cuique
privatim opus sit, id modo accipi velint, opus esse nihil invidiosa continuatione honoris; nec se tribunatum nec illos ea, quae promulgata sint, habituros.

Adversus tam obstinatam orationem tribunorum cum praie dignitate rerum stupor silentiumque inde ceteros patrum defixisset, App. Claudius Crassus, nepos decemviri, dicitur odio magis iraque quam spe ad dissuadendum processisse et locutus in hanc fere sententiam esse. “neque novum neque inopinatum mihi sit, Quirites, si, quod unum familiae nostrae semper obiectum est ab seditiosis tribunis, id nunc ego quoque audiam, Claudiae genti iam inde ab initio nihil antiquius in re publica patrum maiestate fuisse, semper plebis commodis adversatos esse. quorum alterum neque nego neque infitias eo, nos, ex quo adsciti sumus simul in civitatem et patres, enixe operam dedisse, ut per nos aucta potius quam imminuta maiestas earum gentium, inter quas nos esse voluistis, dici vere posset; illud alterum pro me maioribusque meis contendere ausim, Quirites, nisi, quae pro universa re publica fiant, ea plebi tanquam aliam incoleti urbem adversa quis putet, nihil nos neque privatos neque in magistratibus, quod incommodum plebi esset, scientes fecisse, nec ullum factum dictumve nostrum contra utilitatem vestram, etsi quaedam contra voluntatem fuerint, vere referri posse. an hoc, si Claudiae familiae non sim nec ex patricio sanguine ortus, sed unus Quiritium quislibet, qui modo me duobus ingenuis ortum et vivere in libera civitate sciam, reticere possim, L. illum Sextium et C. Licinimum, perpetuos, si dis placet, tribunos, tantum licentiae novem annis, quibus regnant, sumpsisse, ut vobis negent potestatem liberam suffragii, non in comitiis, non in legibus iubendis, se permissuros esse? ‘sub condicione’ inquit ‘nos reficietis decimum tribunos.’ quid est aliud dicere: ‘quod petunt alii, nos adeo fastidimus, ut sine mercede
magna non accipiamus? sed quae taudem ista merces est, qua vos semper tribunos plebis habeamus? ‘ut roga-
tiones’ inquit ‘nostras, seu placent seu displicent, seu utiles
seu inutiles sunt, omnes conjunctim accipiatis.’ obsecro vos, Tarquinii tribuni plebis, putate me ex media contione unum
civem suelamare: ‘bona venia vestra licet ex his rogation
nibus legere, quas salubres nobis censemus esse, antiquare
alias.’ ‘non’ inquit ‘licebit, ut de senore atque agris, quod
ad vos omnes pertinet, iubeas, et hoc portenti non fiat in urbe Romana, uti L. Sextium atque hunc C. Licinium
consules, quod indignaris, quod abominaris, videas; aut
omnia accipe, aut nihil fero.’ ut si quis ei, quem urgeat.
fames, venenum ponat cum cibo et aut abstinere eo, quod
vitale sit, iubeat aut mortiferum vitali admisceat. ergo si
esset libera haec civitas, non tibi frequentes suelamassent:
‘abi hinc cum tribunatibus ac rogationibus tuis’? quid?
si tu non tuleris, quod commodum est populo accipere,
nemo erit, qui ferat? illud si quis patricius, si quis, quod
ili volunt invidiosius esse, Claudius diceret: ‘aut omnia
accipite, aut nihil fero,’ quis vestrum, Quirites, ferret?
nunquamne vos res potius quam auctores spectabitis, sed
omnia semper, quae magistratus ille dicet, secundis auribus,
quae ab nostrum quo dicientur, adversis accipiatis? at
herculae sermo est minime civilis; quid? rogatio qualis est,
quam a vobis antiquatam indignantur? sermoni, Quirites,
simillima. ‘consules’ inquit, ‘rogo, ne vobis, quos velitis,
facere licet.’ an alter rogat, qui utique alterum ex plebe
fieri consulem iubet nec duo patricios creandi potestatem
vobis permittit? si hodie bella sint, quale Etruscum fuit,
cum Porsinna Ianicum insedit, quale Gallicum modo, cum
praeter Capitolium atque arcem omnia haec hostium
erant, et consulatum cum hoc M. Furio et quolibel alio ex
patribus L. ille Sextius peteret, possetisne ferre, Sextium
haud pro dubio consule esse, Camillum de repulsa dimicare? hocine est in commune honores vocare, ut duos plebeios fieri consules liceat, duos patricios non liceat? et alterum ex plebe creari necesse sit, utrumque ex patribus praeterire liceat? quaecum ista societas, quaecum consortio est? parum est, si, cuius pars tua nulla adhuc fuit, in partem eius venis, nisi partem petendo totum traxeris? 'timeo' inquit, 'ne, si duos licebit creari patricios, neminem creetis plebeium.' quid est dicere aliud: 'quia indignos vestra voluntate creaturis non estis, necessitatem vobis creandi, quos non vultis, imponam'? quid sequitur, nisi ut ne beneficium quidem debeat populo, si cum duobus patriciis unus petierit plebeius, et lege se, non suffragio creatum dicat? quomodo extorqueant, non quomodo petant honores, quaerunt; et ita maxima sunt adepturi, ut nihil ne pro minimis quidem debeant; et occasionibus potius quam virtute petere honores malunt. est aliquis, qui se inspici, aestimari fastidiat, qui certos sibi uni honores inter dimicantes competitores aequum censeat esse, qui se arbitrio vestro eximat, qui vestra necessaria suffragia pro voluntariis et serva pro liberis faciat. omitto Licinium Sextiumque, quorum annos in perpetua potestate tanquam regum in Capitolio numeratis; quis est hodie in civitate tam humilis, cui non via ad' consulatum facilior per istius legis occasio ne quaeret, qui vestra nostra fiat? si quidem nos ne cum volueritis quidem creare interdum poteritis, istos, etiamsi nolueritis, necesse est. de indignitate satis dictum est; etenim dignitas ad homines pertinet. quid de religionibus atque auspiciis, quae propria decorum immortalium contemptio atque iniuria est, loqvar? auspiciis hanc urbem conditam esse, auspiciis bello ac pace, domi militiaeque omnia geri, quis est, qui ignoret? penes quos igitur sunt auspicia more maiorum? nempe penes patres; nam plebeius quidem magistratus nullus auspicato
6 creatur; nobis adeo propria sunt auspicia, ut non solum, quos populus creat patricios magistratus, non aliter quam auspicato creet, sed nos quoque ipsi sine suffragio populi auspicato interregem prodamus, et privati auspicia habeamus, quae isti ne in magistratibus quidem habent. quid igitur aliud quam tollit ex civitate auspicia, qui plebeios consules creando a patribus, qui soli ea habere possunt, 8 ausert? eludant nunc licet religiones: quid enim esse, si pulli non pascantur, si ex cavea tardius exierint, si occecerint avis? parva sunt haec; sed parva ista non contem- nendo maiores nostri maximam hanc rem fecerunt; nunc nos, tanquam iam nihil pace deorum opus sit, omnes caerimonias polluimus. vulgo ergo pontifices, augures, sacrificuli reges creentur; cuilibet apicem Dialem, dummodo homo sit, imponamus; tradamus ancilia, penetralia, 10 deos deorumque curam, quibus nefas est; non leges auspiciato ferantur, non magistratus creentur; nec centuriatis nec curiatis comitiis patres auctores fiant; Sextius et Licinius tanquam Romulus ac Tatius in urbe Romana regent, quia pecunias alienas, quia agros dono dant. tanta dulcedo est ex alienis fortunis praedandi, nec in mentem venit, altera lege solitudines vastas in agris fieri pellendo finibus dominos, altera fidem abrogari, cum qua omnis humana societas tollitur? omnium rerum causa vobis antiquandas censeo istas rogationes. quod faxitis, deos velim fortunare.” 25

42 Oratio Appii ad id modo valuit, ut tempus rogationum iubendarum proferretur. refecti decimum idem tribuni, Sextius et Licinius, de decemviris sacrorum ex parte de plebe creandis legem pertulere. creati quinque patrum, quinque plebis, graduque eo iam via facta ad consulatum videbatur. hac victoria contenta plebes cessit patribus, ut in praesentia consulum mentione omissa tribuni militum crearentur.
B.C. 367. On news of a Gallic war Camillus is appointed dictator. After the Gauls are defeated, the struggle over the Licinian rogations is renewed, and ends in their becoming law. L. Sextius is elected first plebeian consul. The praetorship, confined to patricians, is instituted.


Cum praeter Velittrarum obsidionem, tardi magis rem 4 exitus quam dubii, quietae externae res Romanis essent, fama repens belli Gallici allata perpulit civitatem, ut M. Furius dictator quintum diceretur. is T. Quinctium Pocenum magistrum equitum dixit. bellam cum Gallis co 5 anno circa Anienem flumen, auctor est Claudius, inclitamque in ponte pugnam, qua T. Manlius Gallum, cum quo provocatus manus consoruit, in conspectu duorum exercituum caèsum torque spoliavit, tum pugnatam. pluribus 6 auctoribus magis adducor ut credam, decem haud minus post annos ea acta, hoc autem anno in Albano agro cum Gallis dictatore M. Furio signa collata. nec dubia nec 7 difficilis Romanis, quanquam ingentem Galli terrem memoria pristinae cladis attulerant, victoria fuit. multa millia barbarorum in acie, multa captis castris caesa; palati alii, 8 Apuliam maxime petentes, cum fuga se longinquaque, tum quod passim eos simul pavor terrorque distulerant, ab hoste [sese] tutati sunt. dictatori consensu patrum plebisque triumphus decretus.

Vixdum perfunctum cum bello atrocior domi seditio excepit, et per ingentia certamina dictator senatusque victus, ut rogationes tribuniciae acciperentur; et comitia consu- lum adversa nobilitate habita, quibus L. Sextius de plebe primus consul factus. et ne is quidem finis certaminum 10 fuit. quia patricii se auctores futuros negabant, prope
secessionem plebis res terribilesque alias minas civilium

certaminum venit, cum tandem per dictatorem condicionibus sedatae discordiae sunt, concessumque ab nobilitate plebi de consule plebeio, a plebe nobilitati de praetore uno,

qui ius in urbe diceret, ex patribus creando. ita ab diutina ira tandem in concordiam redactis ordinibus, cum dignam eam rem senatus censeret esse, meritoque id, si quando unquam alias, deum immortalium fore, ut ludi maximi fierent et dies unus ad triduum adliceretur, recusantibus id munus aedilibus plebis, clamatum a patriciis est iuvenibus, se id honoris deum immortalium causa libenter facturos ut aediles fierent. quibus cum ab universis gratiae actae essent, factum senatus consultum, ut duo viros aediles ex patribus dictator populum rogaret, patres auctores omnibus eius anni comitiis fierent.

PERIOCHA LIBRI VI.

Res adversus Volscos et Aequos et Praenestinos prospere gestas continet. quattuor tribus adiectae: Stellatina, Tromentina, Sabatina, Arniensis. M. Manlius, qui Capitolium a Gallis defenderat, cum obstrictos aere alieno liberaret, nexos exsolveret, crimine affectati regni damnatus de saxo deiectus est; in cuius notam senatus consultum factum est, ne cui de Manlia gente Marco nomen esset. C. Licinius et L. Sextius tribuni plebis legem promulgaverunt, ut consules ex plebe fierent, qui ex patribus creabantur; eamque cum magna contentione repugnantibus patribus, cum idem tribuni plebis per quinquennium soli magistratus fuissent, pertulerunt; et primus ex plebe consul L. Sextius creatus est. lata est et altera lex, ne cui plus quingentis iugерibus agri liceret possidere.
NOTES.

Chapter I.

p. 1. §§ 1, 2. The opening sentence is long and should be read through carefully before translation. The main outline is: 'I have set forth...the history of Rome, a history at once (cum) obscure by reason of its exceeding antiquity,...and obscure also (tum) because the literary records...were scanty, and because whatever there was...perished.'

4 § 1. ab condita urbe] This seems to support the common assumption that the title, under which Livy's history was published, was Ab urbe condita libri; cf. the title of the Annals of Tacitus, Ab excessu divi Augusti libri. Translate: 'from the foundation of the city.' The part. pass. in agreement with a subst. is frequently used instead of a subst. with another in the gen. depending on it.

ad captam eandem urbem] The capture of Rome by the Gauls had been narrated by Livy in Book V. Probably a new section of the work begins with Book VI, as is indicated by the short preface contained in this chapter. Cf. Introd. § 1.

5 consulibus...ac dictatoribus, decemviris...tribunis consularibus] The two magistracies which were in the nature of experiments are placed in contrast with the consulship and dictatorship. The decemvirate lasted from 451-449 B.C.; its principal work was the drawing up of the code of laws known as the XII Tables. The consular tribunate was established in 444 B.C., partly with the object of opening up to the plebeians the powers of the consulship without its more external dignities, and partly with a view to creating a larger number of military commanders.

8 § 2. velut quae] = velut ea sunt quae, 'as is the case with things which.'
parvae] 'scanty,' referring to meagre annalistic notices. For Livy's use of the earliest sources of Roman history, see Introd. § 2.

una custodia fidelis memoriae rerum gestarum] Very characteristic of Livy, who was by no means a lover of archaeological research. But 'the Record of the Human Past is not all contained in printed books,' and monuments are often more faithful recorders of the past than are written documents.

in commentariis pontificum] These books contained primarily the decrees of the pontifices touching religious matters. But Livy evidently regards them as also concerned with historical records, though perhaps only incidentally. Cf. 4. 3. 9, where Canuleius, in proposing his laws, says: si non ad fastos, non ad commentarios pontificum admittimur, ne ea quidem scimus, quae omnes peregrini etiam sciunt, consules in locum regum successisse? At the same time we cannot help suspecting that Livy is confusing the commentarii with the annales maximi, the latter being a record of the chief events of each year, drawn up by the Pontifex Maximus.

publicis] Such as laws (e.g. the XII Tables) and treaties.

privatis] Family records, laudationes or funeral orations, which were a frequent cause of the falsification of history, and the inscriptions (tituli) placed beneath the imagines or masks of distinguished members of a family. These last were also in many cases mere fabrications; cf. 8. 40. 4: falsis imaginum titulis.

§ 3. The sentence is a little complicated. Rome, after the burning, is likened to a tree which has been cut down, whose roots, however, are still sound. Translate: 'clearer thenceforward and more certain will be the record of the history of the city both at home and abroad, from the time of its second foundation, when it sprang afresh as it were from the roots with greater promise of vigour and fruitfulness.' clariora is held by some to mean 'more brilliant.' It would be possible to take ab secunda origine velut ab stirpibus closely together, but this seems to involve considerable awkwardness.

§ 4. adminiculó] As Weissenborn remarks, this carries on the image of the plant or tree. Trans. 'prop,' or 'support.'

M. Furio princeps] M. Furius Camillus, with whose speech against the proposed migration to Veii the Fifth Book had closed. Princeps is an unofficial title, and means 'foremost citizen.' Augustus made a dexterous use of the word in founding his system of government.

anno] i.e. Camillus, after celebrating his triumph, remained dictator till the end of June, when he quitted office with the consular tribunes.
The ‘year’ meant is that of the magistrates. No dictator could lawfully remain in office beyond a period of six months; he usually resigned immediately after his special task had been carried out; cf. e. 29. 10 (of T. Quinctius Cincinnatus): *die vicesimo, quam creatus erat, dictatura se abdicavit.* Plutarch (Cam. 31) is wrong in saying that Camillus remained dictator for a whole year: ἡ βουλὴ τῶν Κάμιλλων οὐκ ἐλάσε βουλόμενον ἀποθέσατε τὴν ἄρχην ἐντὸς ἐνιαυτοῦ, καὶ περ ἐξ μὴνας οὔθενος ὑπερβαλόντος ἐτέρου δικτάτορος.

19 § 5. *tribunos*] Owing to the disaster which had happened during their term of office the consular tribunes were held *vitiō creati*, i.e. it was supposed that there must have been some flaw in the taking of the auspices at the time of their election. They were therefore called upon to resign, as being incapable of presiding at the election of their successors and of taking the auspices; cf. 8. 3. 4. The dictator, as nominated by one of these consular tribunes, would be considered equally incapable of holding the elections.

p. 2. 1. *res ad interregnum redit*] Upon the resignation of the consuls or consular tribunes the government passed temporarily into the hands of the patrician portion of the Senate (*patres*). In the regal period this had been the case upon the death of the King. This state of affairs was known as an *interregnum*. The patrician portion of the Senate then nominated from their number an *interrex* (*interregem prodere*), who held office for five days; it should be noted that the first *interrex* never held the elections, probably because he had not received office directly from the hands of a magistrate. He nominated a second *interrex*, who, if the omens were favourable, could hold the elections. But there was nothing to prevent the succession of any number of interreges, should circumstances so require.


3 Q. Fabio] Cf. 5. 36. 7. Fabius, though ambassador, had assisted the people of Clusium in battle against the Gauls.

4 *dicta dies est*] In the case of trials before the Comitia (*indicia populi*), the prosecutor, who was necessarily a magistrate, gave formal notice in a *contio* or mass-meeting of his intention to summon the accused for enquiry on a certain day. Hence *diem dicere* = ‘to give formal notice of a prosecution.’ The preliminary enquiry (*anquisitio*) led up to the trial proper before the Comitia Centuriata or Tributa, which took the form of a *rogatto* or bill of pains and penalties.

M. L. VI.
introduced by the magistrate for acceptance or rejection by the assembly.

legatus] This word may well be retained in addition to orator; stress is laid upon the fact that Fabins had sought while in the capacity of envoy. Livy's style is full, and he does not hesitate to use two words, though only one is absolutely necessary. See Appendix.


ius gentium] 'The law of nations,' not 'international law' in the modern sense. The ius gentium was a body of rules generally observed among the various peoples with whom the Romans were brought in contact, and was contrasted with the ius civile or laws specially affecting Roman citizens. See Maine, Ancient Law, ch. iii, and cf. c. 17. 8 n.


creat] Livy never troubles to use very accurate terms in relation to constitutional points. The interrex presided at the elections, took the auspices, and duly returned (renuntiare) the elected candidates. Hence creat simply = 'obtains the election of.'

§ 9. magistratum inissent] The ordinary date upon which consuls or consular tribunes entered office was at this period July 1st; but, owing to the interregnum, the date on the present occasion must have been July 6th or later. It may be noted in this connection that the tribunes of the plebs always entered upon office on December 10th.

§ 10. foedera] Treaties were reckoned under the head of religiones, as being concluded with elaborate religious ceremonies. See especially 1. 24. 4, where the ceremony at the conclusion of a treaty between the Romans and Albans is fully described.

duodecim tabulae] The famous code of laws drawn up by the decemviri legibus scribundis in 451, 450 B.C. The original tables were set up in the Forum; cf. 3. 57. 10: leges...in aes incisas in publico posseurunt.

regiae leges] Very little is known of these 'royal laws,' but it seems probable that they were certain rules, partly of a secular, partly of a religious character, which were published by the pontifices under the Kings' directions for the guidance of the public. The pontifical rules were usually kept a close secret, and the present opportunity was seized upon to suppress those relating to religion, which had previously been published; these most likely concerned the calendar and festivals. Cf. 9. 46. 5, where the scribe-aedile Flavins (304 B.C.) civile ius, repo-
situm in penetralibus pontificum, evulgavit, fastosque circa forum in albo proposuit, ut quando legi agi posset, sciretur.

It seems possible that we have an actual specimen of a lex regia preserved in a fragmentary Latin inscription, a cast of which is in the British Museum. It was discovered in 1899 on the site of the Comitium and is written in archaic Greek letters. It perhaps gives directions as to the place and time at which certain sacrifices are to be made and indicates the penalty in case of contravention. The date of the inscription is probably to be placed early in the 6th century B.C., and it is likely that its mutilation took place at the time of the Gallic invasion. The interpretation, however, is very uncertain.

quaes compararent] ‘So far as they were to be found.’ Or. recta: conquirantur, (si) quaes compareant.

§ 11. diebus religiosis] Cf. Gellius 4. 9. 5. He defines dies religiosi as tristi omne et infames impeditique, in quibus et res divinas facere et rem quampil novam exordiri temperandum est. Upon these days it was considered extremely unlucky to embark upon any important business. The dies nefasti, on the other hand, were the days upon which the law-courts were closed. Dies religiosi were also known as dies atrī.

a. d. xv Kal. Sextiles] July 18th. So Tacitus Hist. 2. 91 speaks of infausto die Cremerensi Alliensique cladibus; cf. also Lucan 7. 409:

et damnata diu Romanis Allia fastis.

ad Cremeram] The disaster to the Fabii is assigned to the year 477 B.C. (11. 50). The Cremera was a tributary of the Tiber, and flowed past Veii. See map.

signemque rei nulli...agendae] Trans.: ‘and marked it out for doing no business, public or private.’ The dat. after insignis is one of purpose, as in 10. 39. 14: ut...spolia ea referrent, quae insignia publicis etiam locis decorandis essent: ‘which were marked out for the decoration...’ For various emendations which have been suggested see Appendix.

§ 12. postridie idus Quintiles] July 16th. Quintilis was the 5th month of the old Roman year, which began with March. Later on Quintilis was changed into Julius in honour of Julius Caesar. Similarly Sextilis, originally the 6th month, had its name changed in honour of Augustus.

The acc. after postridie and pridie is on the analogy of that after post and ante. The gen. is found rarely, e.g. in Caes. B. G. 1. 47. 2: pridie eius diei.
litasset] litare means 'to offer a favourable sacrifice.' Cf. 5. 38. 1: nee auspicio nee litato instruunt aciem. When the omens were unfavourable, it was the duty of the general to endeavour by every means in his power to avoid an engagement, until by renewal (instauratio) of sacrifice favourable omens were obtained; cf. 7. 8. 5: diu non perlitatum tenuerat dictatorem, ne ante meridiem signum dare posset. Cf. also Gellius 5. 17. 2.

neque] = et non.

pace deum] 'the support,' or 'favour of heaven.'

post diem tertium] 'two days afterwards,' as we should say. The Romans included the day reckoned from in their calculation.

rebus divinis supersederi] 'that public sacrifice should be refrained from.' As a result no comitia could be held and no battle (at all events in offence) could be fought, since a public sacrifice was a necessary prelude to these. The days following the Kalends, Nones, and Ides, are called by post-classical writers dies postridiani.

Chapter II.

§ 1. quietis] sc. eis, 'the Romans.'
erigendae...rei publicae] gen. defining consilia. 'Plans,' viz. 'of raising the state.'

§ 2. Volsci, veteres hostes] The Volscians occupied the territory to the S. of Latium, beyond the Rutuli. Their land extended along the coast nearly to the river Liris. See map. In 396 B.C. they had concluded peace with Rome (5. 23. 12).

ceperant...afferebant] Note the difference of tense. 'Had (actually) taken...kept bringing news.'

Etruriae principum ex omnibus populis] The populi were the 12 autonomous cities, which were united in a federation. The principes would be drawn from the Lucumones, the ruling aristocratic class.

ad fanum Voltumnae] Voltumna was the patron goddess of the Etruscan federation, and had her shrine at Volsinii. Here representatives from the different cities met every year to do honour to the goddess; here also common councils were held, whenever need arose; cf. 4. 23. 5: cum duae civitates legatis circa duodecim populos missis impetrassent, ut ad Voltumnae fanum indicetur omni Etruriae concilium.

mercatores] Cf. 4. 24. 2. A great fair was held simultaneously with the yearly meeting of the Etruscan League at Volsinii, and this fair was attended by Roman merchants; cf. the fair held by the Sabines ad Feroniae fanum (1. 30. 5).
§ 3. defectionis] See Appendix.

13 Latinorum Hernicorumque] The Latins had joined the exiled Tarquins, but, as tradition asserted, had been defeated at Lake Regillus. The original league between Rome and the Latins, which had thus been temporarily dissolved, is said to have been renewed by Spurius Cassius in 493 B.C. The same man effected an alliance between Rome and the Hernicans in 486 B.C.: this was of great importance owing to the geographical position of the latter people, whose territory parted Rome’s two great enemies, the Volscians and the Aequians. See map.

14 ambigua fide] Ablative expressing a characteristic or quality, frequently used with esse; cf. Cic. ad Fam. 6. 14. 3: quam ob rem fui animo magno fortique sis.

§ 5. eiusdem auspiciis] The real meaning of the phrase should be carefully noted. The auspicia were the means whereby the will of the gods was ascertained, and the dictator, as supreme magistrate, consulted the gods by taking them on behalf of the community.

19 dictatoremque dici] The dictator was nominated by one of the consular tribunes, or in ordinary periods by one of the consuls, after a decree of the Senate (implied here in placuit).

§ 6. iustitioque indirecto] A suspension of all legal business, which seems usually to have accompanied the appointment of a dictator: cf. 4. 31. 9: iustitium in foro tabernaeque clausae, siuntque omnia castris quam urbi similiora. Any of the higher magistrates could announce a iustitium upon an emergency, usually after a decree of the Senate; cf. 3. 5. 4: et quod nescere erat in tanto tumulo, iustitium per aliquot dies servatum. The end of the iustitium was announced by decree of the magistrate (iustitium remittere).

12 iuniorum] The iuniores were men between the ages of 17 and 46, the seniores between 47 and 60. It was not customary to call out the latter for service in the field, hence the qualification ita, ut. ‘He held a levy of iuniores, and actually enrolled...’ Lit. ‘in such a way, that.’ Cf. 1. 43. 2: seniores (sc. confecit) ad urbis custodiun ut praesto essent, iuvenes ut foris bella gererent.

23 in verba sua iuratos] They were required to take the sacramentum, or military oath. One man appears to have repeated the formula (verba concepta) of the oath, and then the rest merely added the words ‘idem in me.’ For the phrase iurare in verba = ‘to swear according to a formula,’ cf. c. 22. 7: comitissque iurare parato in verba excusandae valutudini.

§ 7. trifariam] Not found before Livy; cf. Gk τριφάσιος.

§ 8. Ad Mecium] Diodorus (14. 117. 1) says: ἐν τῷ καλομένῳ Μαρκίῳ κατεστρατοπέδευσαν, ἀπέχοντες ἀπὸ Ρώμης σταδίους διακοσίους: cf. Plut. Cam. 34: περὶ τὸ Μάρκιον ὤρος. No doubt the tribus Maecia founded in 332 B.C. derived its name from the same source as the present place, perhaps from some conspicuous hill, as Plutarch’s language suggests. The mss. vary with regard to the name; see Appendix.

§ 9. ab] Here practically = propter, giving the motive of the action. Cf. c. 4. 8: ab odio.

crederent] By a curious usage the word introducing the or. obliqua is itself put into the subjunctive. We might have expected quod ...credebant; there is no logical justification for using the subjunctive crederent. The constr., however, is found elsewhere in Latin; cf. 21. 1. 3 and Cic. de off. 1. 13. 40: reditū paulo post, quod se oblītum nescio quid diceret; c. 6. 5 is not parallel, since dicerent there occurs in true or. obliqua.

auditus...] ‘The news that Camillus was in command’; cf. c. 1. 1 n.

vallum] This was properly the palisade (valli = Gk χάρακες), which crowned the outer edge of the earthwork (agger); but vallum is frequently used for the earthwork itself, as here.

p. 4. 4 § 11. aperuit...viam] The enemy had erected a barricade of logs outside the earth-mound. Camillus set fire to this barricade, the smoke from which blew into the faces of the defenders and threw them into confusion; but the Romans themselves found considerable difficulty in crossing the glowing embers.

vapore] Very likely means ‘heat’ here, as always in Lucretius: cf. 5. 48. 2: loco...ab incendiis torrido et vaporis pleno. It may of course bear the more usual meaning of ‘steam,’ ‘vapour.’

moles] ‘trouble.’ Moles means originally ‘mass,’ and then ‘trouble,’ ‘effort,’ cf. Verg. Aen. 1. 33: Tantae molis erat Romanam condere gentem. With this may be compared the English ‘moil’ in the phrase ‘toil and moil,’ etc. Cf. Bacon, Essay ‘Of Plantations’: ‘but moile not too much under ground,’ although the connection between moles and moil is disputed by philologists.

militibus munitum] See Appendix.

§ 12. militi] Collective singular = ‘soldiers.’ Livy makes a very extensive use of these collective singulars. Besides words like eques,
pedes, etc., we find Romanus = ‘Romans’ (c. 31. 7) and many similar usages.

11 largitore] Practically equivalent to an adjective, ‘open-handed’; cf. c. 10. 6: victorem exercitum, ‘the victorious army.’ The allusion is to Camillus’ disposal of the booty taken at Veii.

12 § 13. fugientes] ‘the fugitives.’ The free use of present participles as substantives is a characteristic of Livy’s style; cf. c. 25. 9 discentium, c. 37. 1 audientium.

13 septuagesimo...anno] It seems impossible to make out why Livy set the duration of the Volscian war at 70 years. There had been perpetual forays between the Romans and the Volscians since the regal period; cf. i. 53. 2: Is (Tarquinius Superbus) primus Volscis bellum in ducentos amplius post suam aetatem annos movit. Apparently Livy has been betrayed into self-contradiction by combining the accounts of different annalists.

ad deditio...subegit] But we very soon find the Volscians in arms again (c. 6. 4 etc.). It is, however, certain that the Volscians really received crushing blows from Rome about this period. Thus Diodorus Siculus, whose references to Roman history are probably based on the older and more trustworthy annals, says: τὸν ἐμπροσθεν χρόνον ἵσχυρον δικοῦντες εἶναι, διὰ τὴν συμφορὰν ταύτην ἀσθενεῖστατοι τῶν περιοικοῦντων ἔθνων ἐγενήθησαν (14. 117. 3): cf. Introd. § 4.

15 § 14. molientes] Moliri is used in so many different ways, that it is worth while to distinguish some of them. The primary notion involved is that of effort. In Livy we find amongst others the following uses of the word. (1) Absolute, ‘to put oneself in motion,’ ‘to depart,’ cf. 37. 11. 12 (of ships): dum molliuntur a terra. (2) ‘To work on’ a thing: so 28. 17. 15: ancoras moliri ‘to hoist anchor’; 9. 3. 3: montes moliri sede sua, ‘to remove mountains from their seat’; c. 34. 5: rem ingentem moliundi causa. (3) A more general sense ‘to undertake,’ as in the present case, ‘designing war.’ In c. 11. 8 meaning (2) is extended in a bold manner in moliri fidem = ‘to attack or tamper with credit.’

**Chapter III.**

23 § 1. ingruerat] Not used by Cicero or Caesar. The word perhaps = inruerere. Hence its meaning ‘to threaten,’ ‘to assail.’

§ 2. Sutrium, socios] Livy writes socios in apposition to the word ‘citizens’ implied in the name of the town. A bold use of these sense-
constructions marks the beginning of the decline from classical Latin. Cf. c. 30. 9: *Setiam, ipsis querentibus.*

Sutrium was a place of great importance, commanding as it did the route between N. and S. Etruria. Livy does not say when it entered into alliance with Rome, but it probably did so shortly after the fall of Veii (396 B.C.). Later on, in 383 B.C. (Vell. Pat. 1. 14. 2), Sutrium became a Latin colony, and, together with Nepete, marked for some time the boundary of Roman territory to the N.; cf. Introd. § 4, and see map.

26 *primo quoque tempore*] 'at the first possible opportunity.' Distinguish between this meaning and that of 'one after another,' which sometimes attaches to *primus quisque,* e.g. in 42. 32. 7: *cum tribuni militum, qui centuriones essent, primum quemque citarent.* *Primo quoque tempore* is explained by Kühner (Ausführ. Gramm. 2, p. 474) thus:—If possible, the thing shall be done on the first day; failing that, on the second, and so on. Hence 'at each first opportunity' is equivalent to 'as soon as possible.'

27 § 3. *spei moram*] 'the postponement of the looked for relief.'

30 *singulis*] might mean either 'with one change of raiment' or 'with only one garment on them.' Plutarch evidently took it to mean the latter (Cam. 35): *avtoi de πάντων ἐνδείξ ἐν ἱματίοις μόνον ἀφειμένοι (ἐνχάριοι),* and Livy's general usage favours this interpretation.

32 § 4. *cui...ad pedes*] 'at whose feet.' In 34. 11. 5 we have the gen. *flentes ad genua consulis provocuntur.*

p. 5. 3 *excepisset*] 'followed.' *Excipere* is used to express succession of events; cf. 2. 4. 5: *sermonem excepit* (of the ear following and catching up a sound); also 5. 13. 4: *tristem hiemem pestilens aetas excepit* (of summer following upon winter).

4 *luctum lacrimasque*] 'woe and weeping.' Livy is fond of alliteration; cf. c. 14. 8: *cum patria, penatibus publicis ac privatis,* and c. 17. 2: *libertatem ac lucem.*

7 § 5. *ad Sutrium*] may mean 'to the neighbourhood of Sutrium,' but Livy constantly uses prepositions with the names of towns, where the normal constr. would be the simple acc. or abl.; cf. c. 26. 8: *ab Tusculo legiones reductae;* c. 27. 7 *ab Antio Satricum, ab Satrico Velitras...legiones ducatas.* The prepositions are probably inserted with a view to clearness; cf. Suet. Aug. 86, where Augustus is said to have made an increased use of prepositions in order to express his meaning with greater exactness.

8 *soluta omnia*] 'all discipline relaxed.'
ut fit] 'as is generally the case.' This is the usual form of expression in Livy; cf. c. 21. 7 and c. 34. 6. The fuller phrase ut fere fit is not so common.

9 ante moenia, patentes portas] See Appendix.

14 § 7. si qua...possent] 'in the hope...that they might be able.' Si qua = 'if by any means'; the subj. possent is due to the notion of wish involved. Cf. the Greek ei with the opt., e.g. in II. 3. 449, 450: ἀπεδήσοις δὲ ἀν ὡμολογεῖται θηρίου κώς, | ei πον ἐσαθρίσετεν Ἀλέξανδρον θεοειδή. Notice the past tenses side by side with the historic present inventunt.

15 portas] See Appendix.

17 § 3. accensum...fuisse] Strictly speaking fuisse (instead of esset) should indicate a state, 'would have been kindled and remained so.' But Livy is by no means careful to maintain the distinction between fueram and eram, and between fuisse and essent. Below (§ 10) traditum fuerat = traditum erat (a simple act). In the case of fui and fuisse the idea of a state is more often present; cf. 1. 19. 3: bis deinde post Numae regnum clausus fuit, lit. 'was in a closed condition.' The rule, however, is not a hard and fast one in Latin, for a sentence such as Omnis Gallia divisa est has clearly more reference to the ensuing state than to a specific act of division. In some cases fui indicates that a state has existed, but has now ceased to exist, as in c. 29. 9, tabula...his ferme incisa litteris fuit, and in 38. 56. 3, Literi monumentum monumentoque statua superimposita fuit, quam tempus tempore disiectam nuper vidimus ipsi.

18 ab desperatione] Desperationis practically personified, hence the ab; 'would have been kindled by the desperate foe'; cf. c. 6. 11: circum-sederi...ab invidia et odio. Others translate 'in consequence of the desperation,' as in c. 2. 9: ab contemptu.

20 § 9. quibus] = ei quibus.

21 in spe ultima] 'so long as hope was very remote.' In expresses the circumstances in which a person is placed; cf. in re trepida.

Chapter IV.

p. 6. 1 § 1. trium simul bellorum] i.e. wars against the Volscians, Aequians, and Etruscans. Simul is practically an attribute 'simultaneous.' Livy is very fond of using adverbs in this way, placing them often between an adj. and a subst.; cf. c. 39. 6: maximo privatim periculo, nullo publice emolumento. Perhaps this is an imitation of the Gr constr.; c. 6 πάνυ Περίκλης, οἵ νῦν ἀνθρώπωι, etc.
§ 2. sub hasta venundatis] When property captured in war was sold, a spear was set up. No doubt owing to this custom a spear was erected at auctions and in the Centumviral Court, which dealt chiefly with cases relating to inheritance of property; cf. Cic. de aff. 2. 8. 29 and especially Gaius 4. 16: Festuca antem utebantur quasi hastae loco, signo quodam iusti dominii, (quod maxime) sua esse credebant quae ex hostibus copiisent; unde in centumviralibus indiciis hasta proponitur; cf. also 24. 18. 11: convenere frequentes, qui hastae huinis generis adsueverant.

4 auro] See 5. 50. 7, and cf. 5. 25. 8–10. It is said that the Roman matrons provided from their ornaments the gold requisite for an offering to Apollo, and also for the ransom paid to the Gauls. In return, they received the right of riding in carriages in the city and of the laudatio at their funerals.

§ 3. ante Capitolium incensum] The original temple (said to have been dedicated in 509 B.C.) was burnt down in 83 B.C., during, though not immediately in consequence of, the Sullan wars; cf. Tac. Hist. 3. 72: arserat et ante Capitolium civili bello, sed fraude privata. This is the conflagration to which Livy here refers. The site of the temple of Jupiter Capitolinus has now been definitely located on the southern or lower eminence of the Mons Capitolinus; on the northern eminence was the Arx, and between the two was the depression known as inter duas lucos. See map.

in Iovis cella...ante pedes Iunonis] Cf. c. 29. 9. The temple was divided into three shrines (cellae) by parallel walls. The central cella belonged to Jupiter, whose seated statue was placed there; the W. cella contained a standing statue of Minerva, the E. one of Juno; cf. the coins figured in Ramsay, Roman Antiquities15, p. 41, and the description in Dionysius of the temple as restored by Catulus (69 B.C.): ἐν αὐτῷ τρεῖς σηκοὶ παράλληλοι, κοινὰς ἕχοντες πλευράς, μέσος μὲν ὁ τοῦ Διὸς, παρ' ἐκάτερον δὲ τὸ μέρος ὅ τε τῆς Ἰρασ καὶ ὅ τῆς Ἀθηνᾶς ὄφ' ἐνὸς ἀετοῦ (pediment) καὶ μιᾶς στέγης καλυπτόμενοι. The question arises, How could these paterae have been placed in the cella of Jupiter and yet before the feet of Juno's statue? The explanation that there was a statue of Juno in the cella of Jupiter seems an improbable one in the face of the above evidence. Most probably Livy here uses in Iovis cella loosely for in Iovis templō, and the paterae were placed in the chamber of Juno. That Livy was not very careful to maintain the distinction between templum and cella is shown by a passage in 7. 3. 5: fixa fuit (lex) dextro lateri aedis Iovis optimi maximi, ex qua parte Minervae templum est. Here templum =cella. Cf. Rolfe in Class. Review, 1893, p. 273.
§ 4. ea bella] The wars of 396, 395 B.C. described in Book v, as well as those mentioned in cc. 2, 3. This notice is no doubt to be brought into connection with the creation of the four new tribes (c. 5. 8). It is therefore impossible to believe that the citizenship was given only to a few deserters to the Roman cause; it must have been bestowed upon practically all the members of the three communities mentioned.

§ 5. capitalisque poena] Caput was used technically to denote the sum of the rights possessed by a Roman citizen. A capitalis poena might affect one or all of these rights. Here the punishment threatened was probably the loss of all active citizen rights, but not the loss of personal freedom.

qui] = ei qui. The subj. remigrasset is due to or. obliqua. The form of the direct would be: is, qui non remigraverit Romam, capitalem poenam dabit; cf. Hor. Od. i. 10: te, boxes olim nisi reddidisses | per dolum amotas, puerum minaci | voce dum terret.

ex ferocibus...obedientes] 'He reduced them from united defiance to individual obedience.' With this use of ex, denoting the passing from one condition to another, cf. Gk ἐκ in phrases like τυφλὸς ἐκ δεδορκότος, and καὶ λευκὸν ἡμαρ νυκτὸς ἐκ μελαγχίμου. Livy is very fond of contrasting singuli and universi; cf. c. 18. 6, 7.

§ 6. cum...tum] 'both...and also.'

re publica impensas adiuvante] Cf. 5. 55. 3, where we are told that the state provided tiles free of cost and gave special facilities for quarrying stone.

aedilibus velut publicum exigentibus opus] 'the aediles inspecting the work as though it were public'; cf. the phrase sarta tecta exigere, which is used of censors, and means 'to inspect (and pass) work let out to contract.' Exigere might here mean 'to make compulsory.' The duty of letting out public works to contract lay with the censors, but the aediles exercised a general supervision over the streets and public buildings; in this case private buildings, as affecting public interests, fell under their charge.

§ 7. Fidenas] Cognomina arose as a rule from some personal peculiarity or some accidental circumstance; cf. Rufus, Cursor (9. 16. 13), etc. The cognomen came into general use much later than the praenomen and nomen; it will be noticed that many of the consular tribunes mentioned in this book are without it. As time went on, however, the use of the cognomen became almost a necessity, in order to distinguish
the various branches of a gens. The present cognomen Fidenas is, exceptionally for this early period, derived from a place originally outside Roman territory. Very probably it was gained as the result of some military exploit, or it might possibly indicate a foreign origin for the Servilii.

§ 8. namque] Strict classical prose writers always place namque first in a sentence. Livy departs from this rule. He also places itaque (c. 8. 8) and igitur (c. 9. 5) in positions unusual in prose writing, possibly as a result of the influence of the poets.

p. 7. ab odio] 'out of hatred'; cf. c. 2. 9 n.

relinquerent] See Appendix.

Tarquiniensem] Tarquinii lay in Etruria, W. of the Ciminian forest, not far from the sea-coast; Cortuosa and Contenebra would be townships dependent on it. Similarly Praeneste had eight smaller townships, which depended on it (c. 29. 6). It is noteworthy that this expedition took the Romans beyond the formidable barrier of the Mons Ciminius. Cf. 9. 36. 1, and see map.


§ 10. laborque] The -que may have an adversative force, 'the town stood a siege for a few days, yet the unremitted efforts, etc.' (Weiss. compares c. 16. 5: dictator de Volscis triumphavit invidiaque magis triumphus quam gloriae fuit), or else it may express simple sequence of events.

eos] = cives; cf. c. 3. 2 n. The idea of the citizens is contained in the name of the town.

senis horis in orbem] 'for periods of six hours in rotation,' i.e. each division fought for six hours, and then rested for thirty. Cf. 5. 19. 11: in partes sex munitorum numerum divisit: senae horae in orbem operi attributae sunt. Luterbacher takes the meaning to be that each division fought for one hour only, and then had five hours' rest. But in that case we should expect rather singulis horis, and there is the further objection that such frequent changes in attack would lead to endless confusion. It must be admitted, however, that thirty hours is a long time for rest, and Mr Giles suggests that there may be some corruption in the numbers; possibly the army was divided into four not six parts.

§ 11. tribunis] i.e. the military tribunes with consular powers.

sed imperium...fuit] 'but their orders lagged behind their purpose.'

§ 12. Capitolium...substructum] The object would be partly to prevent the scaling of the citadel by a foe (the Gallic attempt had been a warning), and partly to lessen the danger of rocks falling from the
rugged heights; cf. 35. 21. 6: saxum ingens...in vicum Iugarium ex Capitolio procidit, et multos oppressit.

18 in hac magnificentia] We can probably see here an allusion to the activity of Augustus in erecting magnificent buildings in Rome; at the time Livy was writing (between 27 and 20 B.C.; cf. Introd. § 1) that policy of rebuilding Rome would be taking shape, which caused Augustus to boast (urbe) marmorcam se reliquere, quam lateriam accepisset (Suet, Aug. 28). Pliny (N. H. 36. 104) remarks the wonder excited by the supporting wall of the Capitolium: senes...insanas Capitolium substructiones mirabantur.

Chapter V.

19 § 1. contiones suas frequentare] 'to fill their meetings.' The contio was an informal mass-meeting held by any magistrate; here it is opposed to the formal concilium plebis at which resolutions were passed after voting.

20 legibus agrariis] These laws dealt with the disposal of the ager publicus, or domain land, which had been acquired by conquest. Of the cultivated land thus gained large portions were from time to time given in full ownership to Roman citizens; the allotment to each was generally two ingera (about 1½ acre), such allotment being frequently accompanied by the foundation of a colony. On the other hand, the state retained the ownership of the uncultivated lands, but allowed citizens to pasture cattle upon them at a proportionate rent (scriptura). The infrequent allotment of the ager publicus, and the abuse by the rich of the right of occupatio, gave rise to grave discontent. Cf. Introd. § 4c.

21 § 2. Pomptinus ager] seems to have been a fertile region bordering on the Pomptine marshes on the N., though Pliny’s statement (N. H. 3. 9. 5), that there were once 24 flourishing towns in the Palus Pomptina, might lead us to think that it was the actual marsh district. The definite acquisition of this territory, so long disputed between the Romans and the Volscians, is a clear indication of the growing power of the former. See map.

23 § 3. infestiorem...ab nobilitate] 'more threatened by the nobles.' Infestus here bears the passive sense natural to its form, though the active sense of 'hostile' became more common. For another instance of the passive meaning, cf. 10. 46. 9: quia regio ea infesta ab Samnitibus erat.

Livy is scarcely correct in saying that the occupation of the ager
publicus was only the work of the nobles, i.e. of the patricians. It was rather the rich, whether patrician or plebeian, who contrived to exclude the poorer citizens.

24 fuit] For Livy's habit of retaining the primary tenses in or. obliqua introduced by a verb in a secondary tense, see c. 39. 11 n.

25 habuerint] See Appendix.

§ 4. in possessionem...grassara] 'took violent possession of': grassara is more commonly used with a person as object, cf. 2. 12. 15: ut in te hac via grassaremur; Suet. Ner. 36 in externos grassari. The subst. grassator means a 'footpad,' as in Juv. 3. 305: grassator agit rem.

28 § 5. moverunt] See Appendix.

29 eodem] If this reading of the mss. is retained, eodem must be referred to aedificandi, and the phrase = exhaustam expens in eandem rem. But this explanation seems extremely unlikely. See Appendix.

30 instruendum] 'stocking.' Instruere here means to supply with instrumenta.

vires] = copiae, 'resources'; cf. 38. 21. 6: obsides inde imperatos pro viribus inopis populi vicenos...dederunt.

p. 8. i § 6. religionum] 'religious fears' or 'scruples'; cf. 7. 28. 7: librisque (i.e. the Sibylline Books) inspectis, cum plena religione civitas esset, placuit dictatorem feriarum constituendorum causam dici.

2 ut renovarentur auspicia] Presumably the measures taken previously (c. 1) to appease the gods had not produced the desired result. As was pointed out in c. 2. 5 n., the auspicia were the means by which the will of heaven was consulted. These auspicia were taken by the chief magistrates of the community; if therefore it was considered that the conduct or mode of election of these magistrates had been in any way calculated to displease the gods, they were called upon to resign, as not being fit persons to hold intercourse with heaven. An interregnum followed (see c. 1. 5 n.), and the consultation of the gods was carried out afresh by the new magistrates; cf. 5. 17. 3: nam expiationem esse, ut tribuni militum abdicarent se magistratu, auspicia de integro repeterentur, et interregnum iniretur.

3 M. Manlius Capitolinus] The saviour of the Capitol. There can be no doubt that his cognomen was derived, not from the fact that he saved the Capitol, but that he dwelt upon the Capitoline hill; cf. Introd. § 4 c. Livy (5. 31. 2) gives M. Manlius, cui Capitolino postea fuit cognomen, as consul for 392 B.C., but Prof. Mommsen (Röm. Forsch. 2, p. 179) has shown that the statement is a doubtful one, and that this Manlius was very likely the A. Manlius given by Diod. 14. 103.
Such alterations and interpolations were by no means uncommon in the Roman annals.

§ 7. oceperere] = interrunt. An archaism very likely borrowed from the annalists used by Livy. The word is fairly common in Plautus and Terence.

§ 8. aedes Martis] This temple cannot be identified with certainty. But most probably it was the one outside the Porta Capena (S. of Rome, beginning of the Via Appia) between the 1st and 2nd milestones. Cf. 7, 23, 3: extra portam Capenam ad Martis aedem. See map.

The notices at the end of this chapter illustrate well the short, dry character of the annals which furnished the basis of Roman History.

duumviro sacris faciendis] One of the keepers of the Sibylline Books, which were stored in the temple of Jupiter Capitolinus. The Sibylline Books were consulted on the occasion of any grave national crisis, and they were usually found to prescribe the introduction of some foreign rite. Hence it has been conjectured that the temple of Mars mentioned here was really a temple to the Greek Ares, whose worship was introduced at this time of national unrest. The number of the keepers of the Sibylline Books was raised from two to ten in 367 B.C., and the college was thrown open to plebeians (see c. 37, 12 n.). In 51 B.C. we find fifteen members of the college, probably in consequence of reforms introduced by Sulla.

The usual practice in dedicating temples was either to appoint a magistrate as dedicator, or to elect duumviri aedi dedicandae, extraordinary commissioners appointed from time to time as occasion required; cf. the III v 1 coloniciae deducendae (c. 21, 4). Some have thought that Livy made a mistake here, and that he really meant to write duumviro aedi dedicandae.

ex novis civibus] Cf. n. on c. 4, 4. Rome was able to extend her territory in consequence of the conquests in S. Etruria.

Stellatina] Festus, an epitomator of the great Augustan scholar and antiquary M. Verrius Flaccus, has a mutilated note, probably to the following effect:—Stellati[na tribus dicta non a campo eo] qui in Campania est, sed eo qui [prope abest ab urbe Ca]penna, ex quo Tusci profecti St[ellatina] ill[um] campum appellaverrunt. The tribus Stellatina, therefore, was in the neighbourhood of Capena, and the district is to be distinguished from the ager Stellatimus in Campania. The position of the tribus Tuscetina is not exactly known, but it probably lay around Veii. The tribus Sabatina took its name from the lacus Sabatinus to the N. of Veii. The tribus Arnienis has, of course,
nothing to do with the river Arno, but may perhaps be connected with the river Aro in S. Etruria; though in that case we should expect the spelling Arnensis, which is in fact the commoner form. But we have no right to depart from the reading of the mss., since Arnensis is found in inscriptions. (C. I. L. vi. 2500, etc.) See map.

12 viginti quinque tribuum numerum] The local tribes of Rome began with the four city tribes created by Servius Tullius; the next seventeen tribus rusticae were probably added gradually between that time and the present date (387 B.C.). Livy’s statement in 2. 21. 7: tribus una et viginti factae, must be received with caution. It is noteworthy that, whereas the present four tribes are all named after localities, the previous tribus rusticae (with the exception of the tribus Crustumina) were all named after patrician gentes. By 241 B.C. the number of the tribes had risen to 35, and no additional tribe was created after that date.

Chapter VI.

15 § 2. mentio...dilata est] Rather careless writing. It was the discussion of the matter, or else action upon it, which was postponed.

30 § 4. Antiates] Antium was the chief town of the Volscians, and occupied a commanding position upon a promontory; cf. c. 9. 2. According to Livy (2. 65. 7 and 3. 1. 5) the Romans had previously captured the town, and had made an attempt to colonize it. But it was not until 338 B.C. that it was effectually colonized. See map.

32 § 5. voluntarios] Madvig would bracket this word as gloss on ubi vellent; but it may well be retained. Livy’s style is essentially full, and he is not afraid of repetition; cf. c. 1. 6: legatus.

p. 9. i dicerent] Subjunctive in or. obliqua after attulit; quod dicerent is a loose expression, which has its parallel in English. So we might say ‘because they said they fought as volunteers,’ meaning ‘because, as they said, they fought.’

§ 6. desierant...contemni] This is an apparent violation of the rule that desino and coepi are attracted into the voice of the infinitive with which they are connected. We should have expected desita erant...contemni, or desierant...contemnere; the explanation of this seeming irregularity is that the constr. is made with regard to the logical subject Romani or patres, rather than to the actual subject bella; cf. 5. 3. 2: id ego-hoc anno desisse dubitari certum habeo.

ulla] This is no exception to the rule that ullus is always used with
NOTES.

a negative, since desierant is virtually negative. So we find ullus without a neg. after vetare; cf. Cic. Rep. 1. 17. 27: communis lex naturae, quae vetat ullam rem esse cuiusquam....

quippe] 'for of course.'

§ 7. in animo] As a rule Livy uses animis without in with destinare; but since we cannot be sure that he would never use in animo, it seems best to keep the reading of the MSS., especially as it is supported by 21. 44. 9: destinatum in animo. See Appendix.

confusus animo] 'overcome with emotion'; cf. c. 34. 8.

§ 8. [dictatorem] Madvig was no doubt right in bracketing this word. Camillus' fourth dictatorship came later (368 B.C.; c. 38. 4); he was now consular tribune for the fourth time. The statement is, moreover, wrong from a constitutional point of view, since the dictator was not elected by the people, but nominated by a consul. Perhaps dictatorem has ousted tribunum. See Appendix.

honorato] 'complimentary.' The word is used in an active sense and = honorificus; cf. 27. 10. 6: honoratissimo decreto. See Appendix.

§ 11. ab invidia et odio] Cf. c. 3. 8: accensum ab desperatione hostium. Invidia and odio are practically personified.

§ 12. L. Valeri] This person must be identical with the P. Valerius mentioned above, so Livy seems to have made a slip in the name.


intentum, sive...] 'on the alert, in case of a rising...'

ita rem gesturum] sc. te. Mr Giles suggests that te has dropped out of the MSS. after ita, and this seems very likely.

§ 14. ex causariis senioribusque] The causarii were men excused military service on account of ill-health or bodily infirmity. Weiss quotes Dig. 3. 2. 2: causaria (missio), quae propter valetudinem laboribus militiae solvit. For seniores, cf. c. 2. 6 n.

praesidio] Predicative or final dat., expressing the purpose of the enrolment of the army. See Roby, Syntax pp. xxv ff.

frumentum] Observe that the singular as a rule denotes gathered grain, the plur. frumenta unharvested corn, cf. 23. 32. 14: ut frumenta (the crops) ex agris...convehent. The plur. also denotes various kinds of corn.

alia] See Appendix.

§ 15. praesidem huius publici consili] Not any extraordinary position, such as that of praefectus urbi, is meant. As Ser. Cornelius was the only consular tribune left in Rome, to him would naturally fall the task of summoning the Senate and of presiding in it, of superintending
certain religious ceremonies, of holding elections, and of supervising justice.

33  collegae facimus] ‘we, your colleagues, make you.’

§ 16. in partem] See Appendix.

p. 10. 9 § 18. conferentes...in medium] ‘giving for the common weal.’

in medium...ex communi] The use of the neut. adj. in substantival sense is very extended in Livy. It is often so employed with prepositions denoting place, as here; cf. c. 23. 3: ex incertissimo, and c. 38. 8 de medio.

Chapter VII.

15 § 1. iustitio] See c. 2. 6 n.

16 Satricum] In the Ager Pontinus, E. of Antium; it was a Latin colony, but was constantly exposed to attacks from the Volscians, and was at this time in their hands. See map.

17 ex nova subole lectam] ‘enrolled from a new generation’; cf. c. 12. 4, where Livy, in speculating upon the reasons why the Volscians were enabled to keep up the struggle with Rome year after year, says: simile veri est...alia atque alia subole iuniorum ad bella instauranda toties usos esse.

sed] sc. etiam. This omission of etiam is common in Livy.

20 § 2. quod ubi] ‘so when.’ Quod is probably a connecting particle, as in c. 8. 2. See c. 27. 8 n.

23 restitantes] ‘loitering.’ See Appendix.

quin] introduces a climax: ‘nay more.’

25 nedum] ‘still less.’ The word is used in neg. or virtually neg. sentences, as here after aegre. In Cicero and other writers before Livy we find nedum nearly always followed by a vb in the subj., e.g. Cic. pro Clu. 35. 95: optimis hercle temporibus...clarissimi viri vim tribuniciam sustinere non potuerunt: nedum his temporibus...salvi esse possimus. In the present case nedum is used as an adverb. The full expression would have been: nedum armata sustineri posset; cf. the Gk ωῆ τι γε δῆ.

26 § 3. ante signa] The legion was divided into three lines, the hastati in front, the príncipes next, and the triarii third. The general view is that the standards (signa) were carried in front of the army, when it was on the march, but behind the first line (the hastati) in battle. Thus the antesigniani, the men in front of the standards, are the same as the hastati. If, therefore, the army was here regularly drawn
up in line of battle, Camillus must have passed among the ranks of the 
_hastati_, facing the rest of the army. But, as the battle had not begun, it is possible that Livy considered the standards as still in front of the whole army.

The _signum_ was a lance, furnished on the top with a crossbar, on which appeared the name of the legion and maniple: below the crossbar was a series of metal disks (phalerae), probably awarded to the company (manipulus) for conspicuous valour. The division of the legions into maniples may with probability be assigned to the time of Camillus. For an illustration of the _signum_, see Ramsay, _Roman Antiquities_.

The signal was a lance, furnished on the top with a crossbar, on which appeared the name of the legion and maniple; below the crossbar was a series of metal disks (phalerae), probably awarded to the company (manipulus) for conspicuous valour. The division of the legions into maniples may with probability be assigned to the time of Camillus. For an illustration of the _signum_, see Ramsay, _Roman Antiquities_.

_obversus_ A poetical word, not found in prose before Livy. The simple _versus_ occurs in c. 20. 9.

_27_ _quaе tristitia...haec_ A departure from the usual order _quaе haec tristitia_ for the purpose of gaining effect. With a similar object _hostis est quid alius_ is put for the commoner _quid alius est hostis?_

_p. 11. i_ _§ 4. et Aequis_ See Appendix.

§ 5. _an_ Notice that _an_ introducing a question generally expects the answer 'no,' just as _num_ does. The reason is that a previous question with _utrum_ is omitted, while the question with _an_ is the less probable alternative. Thus the full sentence here would have been: _utrum me agnoscitis an non (agnoscitis) ducem?_ 'Do you recognize me as your general or can it be that you do not?' Cf. c. 36. 12.

_2_ _signum_ The signal that a fight would take place on that day. This was given by exposing a red flag over the general's tent; cf. Caesar _B. G._ 2. 20: _Caesari omnia uno tempore erant agenda: vexillum pro-

_5_ _animos_ 'courage.'

_8_ _§ 6. simul_ = _simul ac_; cf. c. 1. 6 n.

**Chapter VIII.**

§ 1. _infer...signum_ Each standard formed the rallying point for a separate division of the Roman legion. The important part played by the standard may be gathered from the number of military phrases in which it occurs, e.g. _inferre signum_ = to advance, _convertere signa_ = to wheel (cf. c. 24. 7 _circumagi signa_), _signa servare_ = to keep in rank, etc.; cf. c. 7. 3 n.
§ 2. quod ubi] Quod here, as in c. 7. 2, is simply a conjunction, 'when therefore they saw.'

senecta] In Cicero always senectus.

§ 3. emissum...signum] The loss of a standard was considered such a disgrace, that troops would use every exertion to recover one which had fallen into the enemy's hands; cf. 3. 70. 10, 11: arrepta signa ab signiferis ipse inferre, quaedam iacere etiam in confertos hostes coepit; cuinus ignominiae metu concitati milites invasere hostem: cf. also the peculiar satisfaction of Augustus at the recovery (in 20 B.C.) of the standards captured by the Parthians at Carrhae; there are coins with the legend signis Parthicis receptis, and the event is particularly recorded on the Monumentum Ancyranum.

ferunt] 'it is said.'

antesignanos] The front line or hastati; cf. c. 7. 3 n., and 8. 11. 7: caesos hastatos principesque, stragem et ante signa et post signa factam.

§ 4. subsidiarios] These corresponded to the triarii of the Roman legion; cf. 8. 11. 7 where it is said that, after the defeat of the hastati and principes, triarios postremo rem restituisse.

§ 5. movebat] Used absolutely, 'made an impression.' Cf. 5. 55. 1. movisse (other mss. read movisse eos) Camillus cum alia oratione, tum ca, quae ad religiones pertinebat, maxime dictur; cf. also 3. 47. 4 and 26. 24. 8.

§ 6. intulisset] Subj. expressing frequency of action. Caesar and Cicero would have said intulerat or intulit. Livy and later prose writers prefer the subj.; cf. 1. 32. 13 id ubi dixisset (as often as he said it), hastam in fines eorum emittebat: cf. also c. 9. 4: cum...molirentur.

scuto pedestri] The heavy-armed Roman foot-soldier carried a large oblong shield, which covered the greater part of his body; on the other hand, the light-armed velites and the cavalry had a small round shield called parma; cf. 2. 46. 5, where the dismounted consul has only the parma to defend himself with in an infantry fight.

§ 7. inclinata res erat] 'the fortune of the day had turned,' i.e. in favour of the Romans. Livy also uses the active form absolutely of the turn of fortune's scale; cf. 3. 61. 4: si fortuna belli inclinet, and c. 32. 8: ut semel inclinavit pugna.

sed turba hostium, etc.] The connection of thought is as follows:—The Romans had clearly the best of matters, but they were unable to effect so complete a dispersion of their foes as had seemed probable. Trans.: 'but the numbers of the enemy served to delay even (et) their flight, and the multitude which remained to be despatched by the
weared soldiers with a prolonged slaughter was exceedingly great, when...'. The point of the et is: the great numbers checked *even* that easy thing, a flight. See Appendix.

31 *ingentibus procellis*] Probably there is a point in the plural: 'in violent squalls.' Yet Livy often uses the plural in expressions relating to weather, etc., where we should use the singular; e.g. *nives* = snow, *pruinæ* = frost, etc. Cf. c. 32. 6.

p. 12. 1 § 8. *quietis Romanis*] 'without an effort on the part of the Romans.' Probably abl. abs., though it might be dat.

2 *namque*] For position, see c. 4. 8 n.

6 § 9. *vallo...et aggere*] 'palisade and mound.' See c. 2. 9 n.

9 § 10. *in eo*] 'in dealing with them (the enemy).' Lit. 'in their case.'

*tam lentæ spei victoriam*] 'a victory that promised to be so slow in coming.' A free use of the gen. of quality.

**Chapter IX.**

20 § 1. *imminebat*] 'was set upon.'

22 § 2. *tormentis machinisque*] *Tormenta* (*torqued*) = artillery, including *catapultæ* for discharging arrows, and *ballistæ* for hurling stones. Under *machinae*, a more general term, would come the battering ram (*aries*), the shed for protecting besiegers (*vinea*), etc.

23 *ad exercitum*] 'with the army.' We might have expected *apud*.

25 § 3. *credo...*] Livy is no Epicurean believing that the gods take no interest in the affairs of this world; he is far more in sympathy with Stoicism, as is seen not merely in his views as to the divine influence, but also as regards the power of fate and fortune; cf. below: *vim Camilli ab Antio fortuna avertit*, and Cleanthes' expression of the Stoic doctrine:

```greek
ἀγον δὲ μ' ὁ Zeus, καὶ σοῦ ἡ Πεπρωμένη,
ὁποι ποθ' υμῖν εἰμὶ διατεσαγμένος.
```

26 *cordi fuisse*] 'to have been dear.' *Cordi* in this sense was probably in origin a locative (cf. the Eng. 'to have at heart'), but was later regarded as a dat., parallel to the other 'predicative' datives.

*ab Nepete*] See c. 3. 5 n.

28 *brevem occasionem esse*] 'that the opportunity was but short.'

30 § 4. *opposita Etruriae*] i.e. the Northern and non-Roman part of Etruria. Sutrium and Nepete commanded the roads leading through the forest-clad Ciminius mountains. See map.

*claustra inde portaeque*] 'the keys of the gates leading from it (Etruria).' A hendiadys.
The Etruscans. Subj. of frequent action: see c. 8. 6 n. For the meaning of *molirentur*, 'plotted,' cf. c. 2. 14 n. (3).

§ 5. *igitur* More usually second or third in a sentence. But, as with *itaque* and *nanque*, Livy is inclined to diverge from the classical prose order; cf. c. 4. 8 n. In early Latin, Plautus for instance, *igitur* often begins a sentence. Sallust also, who in many peculiarities of constr. closely resembles Livy, always places *igitur* first.

p. 13. 1 *cum Camillo agi*] *Agere cum populo* is used technically of a magistrate laying proposals before an assembly of the people. Hence we may translate 'that a proposal should be made to Camillus.'

2 *legiones urbanae*] There can be little doubt that Livy has made a slip here. Quinctius had (c. 6. 14) been placed in command of the infirm soldiers (*causarii*) and the *seniores*; it was not likely that Camillus would be represented as taking these troops on what promised to be a difficult campaign. We must therefore suppose that the troops of Q. Servilius are really meant.

3 § 6. *quanquam...mallet*] *Mallet* can be explained as being the apodosis to *si liceret* or its equivalent understood. Nevertheless Livy does use the subj. after *quanquam* in passages where such an explanation is impossible (e.g. in 45. 17. 7). In this, as in other usages, he is leading the way to Silver Latinity.

6 in Volscos] See Appendix.

15 § 9. *tanta*] See Appendix.

19 § 10. *anceps*] 'from both sides.' The word means literally 'double-headed,' hence its derived meaning 'doubtful.' The Etruscans were exposed to attack both from within and from without the town.

22 § 11. *fugientium*] 'the fugitives.' See c. 2. 13 n.

in urbe et per agros] Here there is some point in the change of preposition; *per* gives the idea of the scattering over the face of the open country. But Livy is constantly varying his prepositions for purely stylistic reasons.

**Chapter X.**

p. 14. 6 § 1. *tota hostium erat*] 'was wholly in the enemy's hands.' The gen. is possessive. Cf. *lucri totus esse*, 'to be entirely devoted to gain,' and c. 14. 9: *cum iam unius hominis esset.*

9 § 2. *implorassent*] Subj. due to indirect speech; the ambassadors sent to the people of Nepete would say *'fidem praestate quam implorasti.'*
§ 3. unde] = a quibus.
suae potestatis esse] Possessive gen., very similar to hostium above.

§ 4. postquam...erat] The normal constr. after postquam is the perf. indic. Livy frequently uses the imperf., sometimes (though not in this case) to denote the commencement of a state or action: cf. c. 13. 3, postquam...quisque...cornelbat, 'when each began to perceive.' Here postquam simply = quia.

§ 6. res repetitae] 'satisfaction was demanded.' Repetere is used of demanding back things unlawfully appropriated; cf. lex repetundarum sc. pecuniarum, which was a law providing for the recovery of wealth illegally extorted by a provincial governor.

ex instituto] i.e. in accordance with the terms of the treaties made by Cassius.

§ 8. iis] See Appendix.

terrorem...a Volscis] a here indicates the source of the apprehension; cf. below, c. 11. 2: bellum ab Volscis, which shows clearly how this use of a has arisen. In the latter case ortum is to be supplied from the preceding exorta. So here after terrorem some such word as ortum must be supplied mentally.


§ 9. quae relata...habere] 'this answer, when brought to the Senate, seemed to fail to afford an opportunity, rather than a ground, for war,' i.e. the answer of the Latins was so unsatisfactory that it might have been made a casus belli, but the Romans were not prepared for immediate hostilities. The order tends to make the sentence somewhat obscure; non must be taken closely with habere.

Chapter XI.

p. 15. 5 § 1. C. Sergio iterum] These words are omitted in the mss., but are almost certainly to be supplied here, since the name of another consular tribune is required, and in c. 27. 2 C. Sergius is consular tribune for the third time, though his second year of office is nowhere else mentioned. The omission was no doubt brought about by the fact that the scribe had just written iterum after Curseor; as a result he passed over the second iterum with the name preceding it.

§ 2. M. Manlio Capitolino] Cf. c. 5. 6 n. For a general review of the story of M. Manlius, see Introd. § 4 c.

§ 3. nimius animi] Lit. 'intemperate in spirit,' so 'haughty.'
Animi is really a locative, as in the phrases pendere animi, suspensus animi. By false analogy the constr. was extended to real genitives, e.g. Tac. Hist. 3. 75: sermonis nimius.

alia] = ceteros, as frequently in Livy.

esse] There seems to be no occasion to omit esse as Madvig does; Camillus' moral influence was so great that in rhetorical language he was said to hold sole sway in the army, to be virtual, if not actual, dictator: cf. c. 6. 16: M. Furiuim sibi pro dictatore...futurum. The or. obliqua is continued after aegre ferebat. See Appendix.

inisdem auspiciis creatos] i.e. had been elected under the presidency of, and returned by, the same magistrate, who had consulted the will of the gods by taking the auspices. The whole system of Roman magistracies was a collegiate one and specially designed to prevent the undue prominence of any individual.

§ 4. cum interim] 'while all the time,' practically concessive. Dependent upon these words are potuerit, aggressus sit, depulerit, sit, and (irregularly) esse at the end of the sentence. For the sudden change from subj. to inf., cf. c. 27. 6, where we find cum interim...objectari, though the natural constr. would have been the subj.; Ltb. in the present case adopts the conjectural reading esse constet. Si...velit is parenthetic: 'if only men would weigh things truly.'

potuerit] Potuit (in this case the subj. potuerit) is regularly used in unfulfilled conditions for potuisset. Parallel is the use of the perf. ind. of verbs expressing duty, and of gerundives and comparatives with fuit: cf. Cic. pro Mil. 22. 58: quos nisi manumisisset, tormentis etiam dedendi fuerunt; cf. also Juv. 10. 123 Antoni potuit gladios contemnere, si sic omnia dixisset.

§ 5. inter...solutis animis] Note the variety of constr.; trans. 'while they were receiving the gold, and after their attention had been relaxed through expectation of peace.' For the gerundival constr. after inter, cf. c. 39. 10 inter accipiendas...rogationes. Such constructions are not found in strict classical prose writers.

in spem] In with the acc. denotes the direction towards which their minds turned.

pars virilis] 'a due share'; cf. the common pro parte virili, 'as far as a man can.'


§ 6. ad hoc] 'in addition to this.'

impotens] = non potens sui, 'lacking in self-control.'
24 patres] Here = patricians. Livy's use of the word is by no means constant, and it is important to note three distinct meanings: (1) as here and in the next section patres = the patrician order as opposed to the plebs. (2) = the Senate. (3) In *patrum auctoritas* and in a few other phrases the word probably denotes the patrician portion of the Senate. See c. 41. 10 n.

25 § 7. *primus omnium*] The reading of the mss., *primum omnium*, cannot be retained. It is not strictly accurate for Livy to say that Manlius was the first patrician who turned *popularis*. In 2. 8. 1 he applies the term to Valerius Publicola, while Sp. Cassius was also a patrician. Manlius, however, answers more thoroughly to the idea of the *populares* of the last centuries of the Republic, professional agitators who strove to raise themselves to power by working upon the ignorance and passions of the lower orders. No doubt Livy had the character of these later agitators in mind, while writing the story of Manlius. See Appendix.


famæque magnæ] Gen. of quality or description. Cf. c. 22. 7: *exactae iam aetatis Camillus erat*.

29 § 8. *agrarii legibus*] Not that Manlius had actually introduced any agrarian proposals. These were dangerous enough in the hands of the tribunes of the plebs (another anticipation of the later times of the Republic, particularly those of the Gracchi), but Manlius had gone further and had attempted to overthrow credit, one of the bases upon which society rested. Cf. c. 5. 1 n.

30 fuisset] The subj. is to be explained as due to virtual or. obliqua; it expresses the thought in Manlius' mind: 'agrarian laws have been always the weapon of mere tribunes of the plebs; I, a patrician, must go further.'

fidem molliri] 'to tamper with credit': see c. 2. 14 n.

31 aeris alieni stimulos] The early Roman law of debt was of a peculiarly harsh character, and pressed very hardly upon the poorer plebeians, who were continually being compelled to borrow. By the law of the XII Tables (Gell. 20. 1. 45) debtors were allowed 30 days' grace after the time for payment became due; they were then arrested and formally adjudged (addicti) by the praetor to the creditors, who might keep them in bonds (*vincito aut nervo aut compedibus quindecim pondo, ne maiore, aut si volet minore vincito*). This imprisonment lasted
60 days, towards the end of which period the debtors were again brought before the praetor on three consecutive market days (munidae). Then, if the debt still remained unpaid and no surety came forward, the debtors might be sold as slaves (or, as some maintain, actually be cut in pieces, and in this way distributed among their creditors); cf. the language of the XII Tables. Tertius nundinis partis secanto. Si plus minusve secuerunt, se (= sine) fraude esto. It is therefore not surprising to find constant disturbance arising from the harsh operation of these laws: cf. Tac. Ann. 6. 16. 2 ff., and Introd. § 4 c.

32 nervo] Festus defines nervus as ferreum vinculum quo pedes implebantur, but he goes on to say: quamquam Plantus etiam cervices vinciri ait. Thus the nervus seems to have corresponded pretty well to our stocks and pillory combined. Cf. the εὐλογος πεντεοφριγγον of Aristoph. Eq. 1049.

33 § 9. et] Notice the emphatic character of this et at the beginning of a sentence: 'and indeed,' cf. 2. 28. 8: et apparebat atrox cum plebe certamen. In spite of assistance from the state the poorer plebeians must have borrowed largely in order to rebuild and restock their farms after the devastation wrought by the Gauls.

p. 16. 4 § 10. nova consilia] 'revolutionary designs'; cf. the Gk νεωτεριστέων.

Chapter XII.

13 § 1. celeritate...opus erat] The abl. is instrumental, as is the abl. after frueor, fungor, etc.; cf. the abl. after usus est. The alternative constr., in which opus is used as a secondary predicate and the thing needed is the subject, is also quite regular: cf. Cic. ad Fam. 2. 6. 4: dux nobis et auctor opus est. But the gen., which occurs occasionally in Livy after opus est, is a constr. peculiar to him. Cf. 22. 51. 3: ad consilium pensandum temporis opus esse.

16 § 2. non dubito] The Ciceronian constr. after non dubito (meaning 'I do not doubt') is regularly quin with the subj. Livy constantly has the acc. and inf.; Cornelius Nepos (about 100-30 B.C.) also has this constr., but its use marks a decline from the standard of strict Latinity.


19 propiores temporibus harum rerum auctores] Livy probably refers particularly to Q. Fabius Pictor (about 200 B.C.), who wrote in Greek. Fabius was the earliest Roman historian, but even he wrote over a century and a half after the Volscian wars here recorded. The present statement might lead us to suppose that Livy had studied the
works of the earlier annalists for himself; the general opinion is, however, that he relied almost exclusively on the later annalists of the first century B.C., upon Q. Claudius Quadrigarius, Valerius Antias, and Licinius Macer, and that his acquaintance with Fabius is only at second hand. See Introd. § 2.

21 § 3. tacitum] 'unmentioned,' 'in silence' (a passive sense); cf. 3. 45. 6: ut tacitum feras quod celari vis.

22 cuius tandem ...] Lit. 'of what thing, I ask, can I be the author?' i.e. what can I bring forward, except an opinion? Tandem is used in the common rhetorical sense of 'I pray'; sim is a deliberative subj.

None of Livy's conjectures is very convincing. The real reason, in all probability, was that the so-called wars were generally mere border forays, which resulted in comparatively little bloodshed. Besides this, in the course of compilation from several annalists, the same war might be repeated two or three times.

25 § 4. alia atque alia subole] 'successive generations'; cf. c. 7. 1.

26 populis...gens] As in the case of the Etruscans (see c. 2. 2 n.), gens refers to the whole people, populus to the minor divisions within the gens.

27 intulerit] subj. in or. obliqua after simile veri est; below, vindicant is Livy's statement of fact.

29 § 5. seminario] 'a nursery' for soldiers. Lit. 'seed plot'; cf. 42. 61. 5: equites seminarium senatus.

30 servitia Romana] 'the Roman slave-gangs.' In tones of unmistakable sadness Livy utters the main cause of the ruin of Italy and the Republic—the decay of the yeoman and the multiplying of the slave. The contributing causes were many; not only had the civil wars cut off great numbers of men, but there was a constant emigration to the provinces, while a class of capitalists had arisen, who found that the greatest profits were to be made by means of slave-labour; cf. Cic. pro Flacco 9. 23: Nisi forte te Labicana aut Gabinia aut Bovillana vicinitas adinvabat, quibus e municipiis vix iam qui carmen Latinis patant repirintur. The once flourishing cities of Latium could scarcely find representatives to send to the Feriae Latinae. Cf. also Plin. N. H. 18. 35: verum constantibus latifundia perdiderat Italianam; and Appian B. C. 1. 7. 11: touc' Italiowta's olgoytis kal duvanbria katelembave, truxo-mévous pevía te kal eisforai kal stratelais. ei de kal xholásean ápó toucwn, épi árgias dieitíveno, tís gýs úpdo tůn plousiôn éxoménhs, kal γεωργοίς χρωμένων théráposun ánti éleuthéran. See also 7. 25. 9.

§ 6. certe] 'at all events' (whatever the reason may be).
31 conveniat] Potential subj. ‘A fact upon which all authorities would be agreed,’ sc. if they were consulted; cf. Tac. Hist. 3. 75: quod inter omnes constiterit, decus domus pene Sabinum erat.

p. 17. 2. Ciceriensi] Ciceri was a town on the sea-coast, S.W. of the Pomptine marshes. See map. Cf. 2. 39. 2, where the place, which had originally received Roman colonists, falls back into the hands of the Volscians. Diod. (14. 102) says (under the year 390 B.C.): ἀπέστη δὲ καὶ Σάτρυκον ἀπὸ 'Ρομαίων, καὶ εἰς Κερκλούς ἀπόκλαυν ἀπέστειλαν, so it appears to have been again a Latin colony at this time.

A Velitris] Cf. 2. 31. 4: Velitras coloni ab urbe missi. The colony was Latin, not Roman (cf. c. 17. 7 n.), and lay a little to the S. of the Mons Albanus. See map. The variety of constr. should be noticed.

§ 7. auspicato] The gods were consulted before the commencement of a battle by means of the auspices; it was an accepted principle with the Romans that no important business should be entered upon without such consultation. The auspices before battle were generally drawn from the manner in which the sacred chickens (pulli) fed; cf. c. 41. 8 n. Auspicato is abl. abs., as litato, augurato; the usage, however, tends to become purely adverbial; cf. falsa, merito, etc.

hostiasque caesas] It was of the utmost importance that the sacrifice of the victim should be attended by favourable signs. The loss of the battle on the Allia was partly attributed to fighting in the face of unfavourable omens; cf. c. 1. 12: quod...non litasset Sulpicius.

pacem deum] Cf. c. 1. 12.

signum] Probably the red flag hung from the general’s tent; cf. c. 7. 5 n.

§ 8. vatesque] See Appendix.

in futurum] ‘into the future.’ Neut. of fut. part. used as subst.

pilis ante pedes positis] Cf. 7. 16. 5: ‘aspice, imperator,’ inquit, ‘quemadmodum exercitus tuus tibi promissa praestet,’ piloque posito stricto gladio in hostem impetum fecit; cf. also 2. 30. 12. The pilum was a strong javelin, about 6 ft. 9 in. long, with barbed iron head. It was generally used for throwing, and was not suitable for a fight at close quarters.

obinoxos vos stabili gradu] ‘bearing up with feet firm-planted;’ cf. Tyrtaeus frag. 9. 21 (Bergk):

αλλά τις εὖ διαβάς μενέτω ποσίν ἀμφοτέρους
στηριχθεὶς ἐπὶ γῆς, χειλὸς ὀδούσι δακῶν.

In both cases the attitude of brave men fighting against odds.
NOTES.

§ 9. vana] Proleptic, i.e. it anticipates (προλαμβάνει) the result of the action; 'when they have hurled their missiles without effect.'

§ 10. deos...deos] In spite of the scepticism prevailing in his day, Livy still has firm trust in the influence of the gods in human affairs, and loves to depict his heroes as strong in faith.

  The subj. of adiuvent and miserint is of course due to or. obliqua after veniat in mentem; 'let each remember that it is the gods who aid the Romans...'

Romanum] See c. 2. 12 n.

§ 11. nec dux legiones...] 'the general did not fail the legions, nor fortune fail the general.' Once more the Stoic fortuna.

Chapter XIII.

§ 1. nulli rei...fret] This constr. of fretus with the dat. instead of the normal abl. is peculiar to Livy. For another instance, cf. c. 31. 6: discordiae hostium fretus. Apparently the dat. after fretus is on the analogy of that after fidens; cf. 8. 22. 7.

§ 2. missilibusque telis] Above (c. 12. 9), missilia is used alone. This well illustrates the case with which the neut. adj. became equivalent to a subst.

§ 3. ferox] 'bold.'

§ 3. frons prima] The first line, corresponding to the Roman hastati.

  suum] Emphatic: 'a terror of its own.'

p. 18. fluctuanti] 'like a tossing sea.' Lit. 'like a thing tossing'; cf. Macaulay, Horatius, 50:

  'And on the tossing sea of steel
   To and fro the standards reel.'
Also Scott, *Marmion*, vi. 26:

'Then mark'd they, dashing broad and far,
The broken billows of the war.'

§ 3 *cernebat*] 'As soon as each *began to see*'; cf. c. 10. 4 n.

§ 4. *conferti*] From *confercio*: 'in compact order.'

§ 6 *equitum turmae*] Three hundred cavalry were attached to each legion, and were divided into ten *turmae* of thirty men.

§ 7 *signo*] This time with the trumpet, not with the flag, since the signal had to be distinguished in the confusion of battle.

§ 5. *obequitando*] Not found before Livy: 'by riding close up.'

§ 8. *iusta caede*] 'with a thorough slaughter.' Cf. *iustus exercitus*, 'a regular army' (c. 31. 6), *iusta obsidio* (10. 45. 13), *iusta victoria*, etc.

§ 6. *praeda*] The Roman general had absolute power to dispose of booty taken in war, provided that he devoted it to a purpose other than personal. Thus he could, as here, distribute it among the soldiers, or he could pay it into the *aerarium*, or else devote it to the service of some god. Note the distinction between *praeda*, the actual booty taken, and *manubiae*, the money realized by the sale of booty. Cf. Gell. 13. 24. 25: *praeda dicitur corpora ipsa rerum, quae capta sunt: manubiae vero appellatae sunt pecunia a quaestore ex venditione praedae redactu.*

§ 7. *hominum*] This, the reading of the MSS., is certainly better than the proposed emendation *omnium*. We must consider that Livy has varied his constr., as he does so often. First he has used *fuit* with *ex*—'consisted of,' and then with the gen. *hominum* with the same meaning, 'The greater part of the captives consisted of H. and L., and not (i.e. merely) of men drawn from the *plebs.*' If a change were thought necessary, *nec omnes* for *nec hominum* might be suggested. See Appendix.

*militasse* sc. *eos*. *Mercede* = 'for reward,' the so-called abl. of *price*, which is really instrumental: 'had taken service by (inducement of) pay.'

§ 8. *fides*] 'proof.' Cf. Gk πίστις, which means either confidence in a thing or that which gives confidence—a proof.

§ 8. *quisque*] Inserted in apposition to *omnes*; cf. c. 15. 3, c. 25. 9. The words *defectionem sui quisque populi* form a parenthesis, not affecting the constr. of the sentence; cf. 2. 38. 6: *domos inde digressi sunt, instigandoque suos quisque populos effecerit, ut...*
Chapter XIV.

26 § 1. minime dubius] For the constr. with acc. and inf., see c. 12. 2 n.

27 bellum...patres iussuros] Once more Livy is careless as regards constitutional details. In c. 22. 4 he is more accurate: ex senatus consulto populique iussu bellum Praenestinis indictum. The final word as to peace and war lay with the Comitia Centuriata.

28 moles] 'trouble,' cf. c. 2. 11 n.

30 § 2. non enim...intuenti erant] 'for by this time (iam) not merely the speeches of M. Manlius, but his actions also, though in appearance designed to gain popularity, seemed fraught with revolution, when their true intent was considered.'

Hitherto (c. 11. 7) Manlius had confined himself to speeches; he now began to put his ideas as to the relations between creditor and debtor into practice. Eadem brings out the contrast between the appearance and the reality.

intuenti] This dat. of the pres. part. seems to be an imitation of the Gk constr.; cf. Thuc. 2. 49. 5: τῷ μὲν ἔξωθεν ἀπτομένῳ σώμα οὐκ ἄγαν θερμὸν ἤν. Lit. 'to one considering,' 'to one touching.' The constr. becomes frequent in Livy and Tacitus; cf. 7. 10. 6: nequaquam visu ac specie aestimantibus pares. See Appendix.

32 § 3. nobilem] 'renowned.'

iudicatum pecuniae cum duci vidisset] The man had been formally handed over to his creditor to be sold into slavery, cf. c. 11. 8 n. The words iudicatum pecuniae refer to the first step in the process, that denoted by the rebus iure iudicatis of the XII Tables, by which the debtor was judicially ordered to make payment. Livy, as his wont is, passes over the intermediate stages—the triginta dies insti, the sixty days' imprisonment, the proclamation on the three mundinæ, and describes the moment when the debtor has been finally delivered over to the creditor. Cf. below, § 10.

p. 19. 1. pecuniae] Gen. of the penalty, as after damnare in the phrase damnare capitis. Perhaps originally the gen. depended upon some such word as iudicio.

2 manum intecit] Not to be confused with the legis actio per manum inectionem, by which a defaulting debtor was summarily arrested. The meaning here is apparently as follows:—The debtor being condemned was in the position of a slave, so Manlius came forward as vindex, and
laid his hand upon him in token that he claimed him as his own property (cf. the story of Verginia in 3. 44. 6): this laying of the hand upon the object to be transferred was also part of the procedure in the ceremony of *mancipatio*, or the formal conveyance of property from one party to another, cf. Gaius, i. 119.

*patrum*] Here ‘patricians.’

3 *crudelitate feneratorum*] Tacitus (*Ann. 6. 16*) says: *primo duo-decem tabulis sanctum ne quis unciario fenore amplius exercet*, i.e. probably, no creditor was to charge more than 10 per cent. interest per annum. This rate of interest would be high enough to cause a considerable amount of suffering, and was very likely exceeded during these troublous times.

4 § 4. *tum vero*] Anticipates *si*: ‘in that case...if.’

5 *servaverim...videam*] *Servaverim*, the perf. subj., forms the apodosis to the hypothetical clause *si...videam*. ‘I should have saved in vain...if I were to see.’

6 § 5. *rem*] ‘the money’; cf. the phrase *rem facere*, ‘to make money.’

7 *palam populo*] By the strictest prose writers *palam* is always used as an adverb = ‘openly.’ Here it is a preposition = *coram*; cf. Hor. *Epod. 11. 19*: *te palam*, ‘before thee.’

*libraque et aere liberatum emittit*] Manlius first bought the rights of the creditor over the debtor, and then released the latter. This release was effected by the ceremony known as *per aes et libram*, ‘by the copper and the scales.’ In the presence of at least five witnesses and a man holding a pair of scales (*libripens*) the debtor pronounced a prescribed formula, at the same time striking the scales with a piece of copper. By so doing he symbolically paid his creditor and effected his own release (see Gaius 3. 173, 174). The explanation of these symbolic acts is simple. The striking of the scales with the piece of copper represented the weighing out of the *aes rude* or uncoined copper, which formed the earliest Roman currency. This ceremony was also performed at the transference of particular classes of property known as *res mancipi*, cf. Gaius i. 119. See Maine, *Ancient Law* 15, pp. 204 ff. and 277 ff.

10 *parenti*] Cf. the analogous use of *pater* as a term of honour, Hor. *Od. 3. 24. 27*: *si quaeret *pater urbium*’ | *subscribi statuis*. For *parentes*, cf. Cic. ad Att. 9. 10. 3: *quem nonnulli conservatorem istius urbis, quem parentem dixerunt*.

14 § 7. *mergentibus semper sortem usuris*] ‘with the interest ever swamping the principal.’ The accumulated interest made the original
debt seem comparatively insignificant. With this sense of sors cf. our 'fortune.'

18 § 8. quodcunque sibi cum patria, etc.] 'whatever ties had united him to his country, to his guardian deities, public or private, now united him to one man.'

penatibus publicis ac privatis] Cf. 5. 52. 3: hos omnes deos publicos privatosque, Quirites, deserturi estis? Besides the state worship, which was in the charge of the priestly colleges and carried out at the public expense, each gens and each familia had private rites (sacra) of its own; cf. 5. 52. 4, where gentilicia sacra are contrasted with publica sacra and Romanos deos. The penates, as gods of the store (penus), were peculiarly household deities; yet the state, as a collection of households, was also concerned in their worship. Note the alliteration.

§ 9. cum iam unius hominis esset] 'when they were now bound to one man heart and soul.' For the possessive gen., cf. c. 10. 1: tota hostium erat.

addita...res] 'a further step was taken, consisting of a design better calculated to throw everything into confusion.' The gen. is one of definition, and explains res. See Appendix.

20 § 10. quicquam] Quisquam is properly restricted to negative sentences, but it is also used, as here, to express the barest possible amount.

23 § 11. vera an vana iaceret] Utrum is omitted, as often. iacere implies reckless accusation. For constr., cf. 1. 8. 6: sine discrimine, liber an servus esset.

thesaurus Gallici auri] The gold which Camillus was said (falsely, no doubt, in order to soothe Roman vanity) to have recovered from the Gauls.

30 avertant] 'embezzle.'

31 palam] This predicative use of palam is common; it is found with both esse and facere, cf. Nep. HANN. 11. 1: Hannibal ut palam faceret suis, 'that he might make it plain to his men.'


p. 20. 1 tributo] We may perhaps find in this a trace of the true
story. According to 5. 50. 7, the gold demanded by the Gauls was supplied by the Roman matrons, not by a *tributum*, or general property tax. That story was, no doubt, an invention. To supply the immediate demand gold was probably borrowed from temples and individuals alike, and was subsequently repaid by money raised by a regular *tributum*. This version did not commend itself to the pride of the Roman historians.

2 *cessisse*] Followed by *in* and acc. = 'to become.' The phrase in this sense is post-Ciceronian; cf. *abire in*.

§ 13. *exequebantur quaeendo*] 'they enquired pertinaciously.' Lit. 'they followed up by asking.'

4 *differentique*] The -i form of the abl. of the pres. part. is common when the part. is used as an adj., as in the often recurring *insequenti anno*, but not otherwise. Weiss. here explains *differenti* as abl. abs., holding that the -i form has been adopted to avoid the disagreeable sound of *differenti*que; cf. 1. 54. 6, *sequentii*, for a similar -i form in an abl. abs. In the present case, however, *differentii* and *dicii* might be explained as free datives of the person interested. 'And when he endeavoured to put them off...he found,' etc. Litb. explains them as datives of the agent to be taken with *versae erant omnium curae*. Cf., for a similar constr., 23. 12. 1: *tantis acerbus fuit, ut metientibus supra tres modios expesse sint quidam auctores*; also § 2, above, *intuenti*.

6 *mediam* = *mediocre*, cf. 2. 49. 5: *nihil medium...sed immensa omnia volventium animo*. *Median* is to be taken with both *gratiam* and *offensionem*, its position rendering it more emphatic.

**Chapter XV.**

11 § 1. *periclitatus*] 'having tested.' Distinguish this meaning from the intrans. use of the word, 'to be in danger,' e.g. in 40. 15. 12: *cum quid aliiit quam ingenii fama periclitaret?*

12 *senatum*] For a similar proceeding, cf. 5. 50. 8: *in comitio universo senatu prosequente ascendit* (Camillus). It seems to have been the custom on important occasions for the Senate, after meeting in the Curia, to support the leading magistrate by forming his escort.

13 § 2. *in comitio*] A space in front of the Senate House, which had been consecrated by the augurs. Varro (*L. L.* 5. 155) says: *comitium ab eo, quod coibant eo Comitiis Curiatis et litium causa*. Contiones were frequently held in the Comitium, which was on higher ground than the Forum proper. See map.

*viatorem*] The *viatores* were servants of the magistrates, and their chief duty was to summon senators to the Senate, or (as in the present
case) persons before their masters. They must be distinguished from the lictores, since the consuls had both lictores and viatores. The tribunes of the plebs had viatores. Cf. 2. 56. 13.

16 § 3. quisque] In apposition to senatus and plebs, denoting the individuals in the two groups. A common Livian usage. Cf. c. 13. 8.

20 § 4. quaesturus] With this use of quaero, cf. quasiones perpetuae, 'standing courts.'

22 § 5. fide incolumi] 'without any damage to credit.' Cf. c. 11. 8: fidem moliri. The meaning is that the debtors would be able to pay up in full.

23 creditum] 'the money lent,' sc. aes.

24 contra] 'on the contrary'; not to be taken with te.

25 incubantes] 'brooding over.' Cf. Cic. pro Clu. 27. 72: qui illi pecuniae, quam considerat, spe atque animo incubaret. The Romans believed in the existence of special spirits called incubones, which guarded hidden treasure. Cf. Petronius, 38: cum incuboni pilleum rapuisset, thesaurum invent. Cf. also our 'Incubus.'

26 nisi facis] Pres. used vividly for fut. For the change from facis to iubebo, cf. c. 38. 7 n.

27 § 6. in parte praedae sis] 'may share the booty.' Cf. c. 37. 4: in parte pari rei publicae fore, and 4. 5: si in consortio, si in societate rei publicae esse...licet.

29 § 7. nec] = ne...quidem.

32 adversus se] Cf. c. 11. 9, 10, where it is said that the war against the Latins and the Hern'cans was made an excuse for appointing a dictator, whose real task was to be the crushing of Manlius.

p. 21. 6. § 9. quin] 'why (do you) not...?' Quin is composed of qui (a locative) and ne, and its original use was an interrogative one. Subsequently it came to be employed chiefly with subordinate clauses.

7 intercedendo] Here not 'by veto,' but 'by interposing your credit,' i.e. by offering bail. Cf. Cic. ad Att. 6. 1. 5: ascribit...intercessisse se pro iiis magnam pecuniam.

nervo] 'stocks.' See c. 11. 8 n.

9 afluit] 'that which flows away,' so 'the superfluity' of your wealth. Afluit is the reading of the best mss., and is in itself perfectly intelligible. The other mss. read affuit, which, as the commoner word, is far more likely to be a correction. Though no other instance of this use of afluere can be cited, abundare is analogous, if the ordinarily received derivation is correct. See Appendix.
§ 10. impendatis, hortor] Jussive subj. There is no need to assume an ellipse of ut. See c. 18. 9 n.

sortem reliquam ferte] So Madvig for the aliquam of the MSS., which gives no adequate meaning. Manlius, naturally enough, identifies the Senate with the rich creditors, and says: 'take the principal that remains owing, deduct from the amount what has been paid in interest'—an anticipation of the Licinio-Sextian measure for the relief of debtors (c. 35. 4). See Appendix.

iam] 'in that case.' The speaker supposes that his demands have been acceded to.

ullius] Used as subst., 'of anyone else.' Cf. 5. 23. 4: adventus...dictatoris...celebratio quam ullius unquam antea fuit.

conspectior] 'more conspicuous'; cf. 45. 7. 3 patris avique...fama conspectum eum faciebat. Cf. also conspicieendum in c. 4. 12. Perhaps this use of conspectus is borrowed from Virgil. Cf. Aen. 8. 588: chlamyde et pictis conspectus in armis.

§ 11. at enim] ἀλλὰ γάρ. The objection of opponents is anticipated. 'But,' you will say....

ita solus] 'no less single-handed.' The first ita means 'as I am doing,' the second is an intentional repetition with a slightly different signification.

§ 12. nam] implies that the answer to the question about the aurum Gallicum is as self-evident as the answer to the question of the saving of the Capitol. ' (There is no need of argument), for....'

suapte] A slightly strengthened sua. The suffix -pte adds a certain amount of emphasis, cf. the suffixes -met and -te (in tute); -pte, which is very common in Plautus and is used occasionally by Cicero, seems to be a contraction for poti (from potis), the full form being seen in utpote.

in sinu] The fold of the toga was sometimes used as a purse. Cf. the Gk κόλποι, and the phrase ὡπὸ κόλπῳ χείρας εἶχεν (Theocr. 16. 16), expressive of a close-fisted person. Cf. also St Luke vi. 38: μετρον καλὸν...δώσον πάντα τὸν κόλπον ὑμῶν.

potius, quam ponatis] The fuller constr. with ut occurs frequently. Cf. c. 28. 8: potius...quam ut timorem faciat. The first course of action is considered to be adopted with a view to the exclusion of the second; hence the subj. is due to the notion of purpose involved. Cf. the subj. after prīrusquam, etc.

§ 13. praestigias] 'tricks,' properly 'juggling tricks.' Trans.: 'the more you demand that your trickery be proved, the more afraid I am that you have robbed the onlookers even of their sight.'
NOTES.

§ 1. *Id cogendi estis*] \(\text{Id}\) expresses the extent of the verb's action, and is a kind of cognate acc. So, in the act., *cogo* is found with a double acc., the one denoting the direct object, the other, usually a neut. pron., the extent of the verb's action. Cf. Verg. *Aen.* 3. 56: *quid non mortalia pectora cogis | auri sacra fames?*

Chapter XVI.

§ 1. *peragere verum*] *Verum* is proleptic; 'to make his indictment good.' Cf. c. 12. 9 n.

§ 2. *insimulati...senatus*] 'of false accusation against the Senate.'

p. 22. *i oblataeque vani furti invidia*] 'and of bringing upon them the odium of a baseless charge of theft.' As Weiss. points out, *vani* is not strictly applicable to *furti*, but balances the sentence better by being placed in agreement with it. This constr. (called by grammarians 'hypallage' or 'interchange') is fairly common in Livy. A good instance occurs in 8. 7. 18: *specimen istud virtutis deceptum vanus imagine decoris*; we should expect *deceptae*.

§ 2. *viatore*] Cf. c. 15. 2 n.

*Iuppiter...Iuno...Minerva*] These three deities had separate *cellae* in the temple of Jupiter on the Capitolium. Since the time of the Tarquins they were united as the special protective deities of Rome, an innovation probably due to the Etruscans. Cf. c. 4. 3 n.

*ceterique di deaeque*] Weiss. quotes Servius on Verg. *Georg.* 1. 21 (dique deaeque omnes, studium quibus arva tueri): *Per pontifices in omnibus sacris post speciales deos, quos ad ipsum sacrum, quod fecit, necesse erat invocari, generaliter omnia numina invocantur.* It is very characteristic of the Roman mind that care is taken to prevent any god being offended by chance omission. The same feeling comes out in the common *si deus, si dea* (cf. 7. 26. 4); cf. also 11or. *Sat.* 2. 6. 20: *Matutina pater, seu fane libentius audis.*

§ 3. *sicine*] When -*ne* is attached to *sic*, the longer and original form of the latter (sice) is used; the same is the case with *hic*, cf. c. 17. 3: *hocine.* The change from *e* to *i* is due to shifting of accent; cf. *iligo* and *colligo*. See Giles, *Manual of Philology* §§ 161, 325 v.

§ 7. *vincis et catenis*] Rhetorical redundance; no distinction in meaning is intended.

§ 3. *nullius nec...nec*] The negatives do not destroy, but strengthen one another. Distinguish between *nullus nec...nec, nullus non* = 'every one,' and *non nullus* = 'some one.' Cf. c. 23. 9.

*sed invicta sibi...fecerat*] 'but the state, most submissive to lawful
authority, had made for itself certain inviolable rules.' The freedom of
the best period of the Republic was no 'Freedom free to slay herself,
and dying while they shout her name.' It is in passages like this that
the secret of Rome's greatness and of Livy's enduring worth comes out.

10 tribuni plebis] The tribunes of the plebs remained in office during
the dictatorship, but they could not hamper the dictator by interposing
their veto. Similarly there was no provocatio from the dictator's
sentence.

13 § 4. vestem mutasse] A common sign of anxiety on behalf of a
public favourite. Here the change of dress was voluntary, but mourning
was sometimes officially ordered, a rare and high compliment. Cf. Cic.
pro Planc. 35. 87: at erat mecum senatus et quidem veste mutata, quod
pro me uno post hominum memoriam publico consilio susceptum est. The
mourning of the plebs was probably shown by the wearing of the toga
pulla and the disfiguring of themselves with dust and ashes; cf. § 8.

capillum ac barbam promisisse] The Romans of Livy's day were
clean shaven, as may be seen from busts of the time of Augustus. This
fact, no doubt, has betrayed Livy into the present inaccuracy, for at the
time of which he is here writing beards were universal. In 5. 41. 9 he
says correctly: barbam..., ut tum omnibus promissa erat.

15 § 5. triumphavit] At first sight another inaccuracy on Livy's part.
The triumphator should not, according to the general rule, have entered
the city before his triumph, whereas Livy depicts him as taking a leading
part in the proceedings against Manlius. Cf. the case of Caesar in
60 B.C., who, as he had to enter the city to stand for the consulship, was
obliged to forego a triumph. Plut. Caes. 13: τοὺς μὲν μνωμένους θριαμβοὺς
εἰς διατρίβειν ἔδει. But it may be that the dictator, as the embodiment
of martial law, was not bound by the rule which a consul was compelled
to obey.

invidiaeque] The -que is used adversatively = 'but.' Cf. c. 4. 10
and c. 21. 9: arguentibusque. Invidiae and gloriae are probably
'predicative' datives, though it is barely possible that they are
genitives.

21 § 6. Satricum] Cf. c. 7. 1 n. Livy in c. 22. 4 calls Satricum
coloniam populi Romani, but there is no reason to believe that the
colony was other than Latin. The colonising of the place was a measure
of defence, as well as an attempt to gain popularity.

22 iugera] The iugera was about two-thirds of an English acre; it
was originally the amount of land which could be ploughed in one day.
Cf. for the idea 2. 10. 12: agri quantum uno die circumaravit datum—
the reward of Horatius, which would of course be equivalent to several ingera, though Macaulay’s estimate would set it down at one:—

‘They gave him of the corn-land
That was of public right
As much as two strong oxen
Could plough from morn till night.’

See also Frazer’s note on ποιματος in Class. Rev. 2, pp. 260, 261, where it is shown that in ancient times ploughing probably ceased soon after midday. The amount of land assigned seems to have varied from two ingera (4. 47. 6) to seven (granted at Veii, 5. 30. 8).

§ 8. facie reorum] ‘by an expression such as men under accusation wear.’ Both in Greece and at Rome it was the custom for the accused and his friends to try to awaken sympathy by such outward display of misery.

Chapter XVII.

p. 23. 4 § 1. itaque] For position, see c. 4. 8 n.

7 § 2. Sp. Cassium] Cf. 2. 41. 1. In 486 B.C. Spurius Cassius, when consul, concluded the treaty with the Hernici, and afterwards proposed an agrarian law, the chief feature of which was the granting of a share in the distribution to the Latins. He was suspected of aiming at regal power, and was condemned to death. As in the stories of Sp. Maelius and M. Manlius, so in the account of Cassius many features have been introduced, which properly belong to the later agrarian struggles.

8 Sp. Maelium] Cf. iv. 13 and 14. In 439 B.C. Sp. Maelius, a wealthy knight, sold corn to the people at a very low price. This brought upon him suspicion of aiming at a tyranny, and he was murdered by the Master of the Horse, C. Servilius Ahala. We have here, perhaps, some confusion with the story of the Gracchi.

11 § 3. saginare] Properly used of fattening animals. The people ‘fatten up’ their leaders, only to let them be killed. Tacitus (Hist. 2. 88) has gladiatoriam saginam, a special food for gladiators.

[populares] suos] The two words together would naturally mean ‘their own countrymen.’ Hence Madvig bracketed populares as a gloss upon suos, ‘their champions.’ See Appendix.

12 hocine] See c. 16. 2 n. Translate: ‘ought this to have been the fate of a man of consular rank for not replying at the dictator’s beck?’ Or. recta: hocine patendum fuit, si non respondit? Hoc is used (instead of illud) for the sake of vividness.
18 § 4. M. Manlius] sc. speciem observatum. Passages such as this show Livy’s fondness for rhetoric. Cf. Introd. § 3.

20 Iove] In the temple of Jupiter was his terracotta image, covered with costly robes, with the face painted scarlet—the sign of a triumphator.

21 § 5. selibrisne farris] Cf. 5. 47. 8. The soldiers presented Manlius with what was of the greatest value during the privations of a siege; each gave a half-pound of meal and a quartarius (about ½ pint) of wine. Afterwards, however, the gift seemed but mean.

22 Capitolino] Join with Iovi. Cf. c. 5. 6 n. and see Appendix.

23 pati] This, as representing patimini in the or. recta, should by strict rule be patendentur. The rule is that questions in the 1st and 3rd persons in the or. recta, which are generally rhetorical and do not call for an answer, are put in the inf. in the or. obliqua; those in the 2nd person, in the subj. But, like most grammatical ‘rules,’ it is not a hard and fast one. Cf. c. 39. 10: aestimatures. The question here is essentially, though not formally, rhetorical.

24 adeo] For this use of adeo in indignant questions, cf. Liv. 3. 84. usque adeo nihil est, quod nostra infantia caelum haustit Aventini baco nutrita Sabina?

27 § 6. quod] See Appendix.

28 ex senatus consulto] It is hardly likely that a prisoner could be set free by decree of the Senate alone. Probably Livy, as so often elsewhere, has abbreviated the procedure. The senatus consultum was simply advice given to the magistrate, and it was through the magistrate himself that the release was effected.

32 § 7. a Velitris] A good instance of Livy’s anxiety to secure variety. He might have used Veliterni for the people of Velitrae. Cf. c. 13. 8.

p. 24. 2 cives Romani] In spite of this assertion, there is no reason to suppose that Circeii and Velitrae were other than Latin colonies. They are included in the list of Latin cities given by Dionysius (5. 61).

3 § 8. itaque] Note position again.

in quo...temperaverant] ‘a point in which they had at least (tamen) spared their allies.’ The Ciceronian constr. is the dat. of the person spared. Cf. Verr. ii. 2. 6. 17: si cuiquam denique ualla in re unquam temperavit. Tamen implies that the answer to the Latins and Hernicans, though severe, was nevertheless not so severe as that given to the colonists.

4 senatus verbis] ‘in the Senate’s name.’
NOTES.

Chapter XVIII.


sub exitum] See Appendix.

20 § 2. *fenoris expugnandij*] 'of storming the stronghold of usury.'

23 § 3. *iam*] See Appendix.

24 *domum*] The fact that this house was on the Capitol (cf. c. 19. 1 and c. 20. 13) made these meetings seem the more dangerous. The first step of a would-be tyrant was to seize the citadel. Cf. Kylon's attempt at Athens. *Thuc.* 1. 126: *κατέλαβε τήν ἄκρόπολιν ὡς ἐπὶ τυραννίδοι.* Diodorus (15. 35. 3) says: *Μάρκος Μάνιλος ἐπιζαλόμενος τυραννίδι καὶ κρατῆσαι ἀνυρέθη.*

28 § 4. *inexpertio*] Pass. 'unused to.' The word is not found in Cic. or Caes. : cf. the pass. sense of *experitum* § 13 below.

quod nec ausus esset] 'the thought that he had not ventured.' Oblique.

29 *Sp. Maelio*] Cf. c. 17. 2 n. Livy rather carelessly ascribes to the dictator the deed committed by his Master of the Horse.

p. 25. 6 § 6. *quot enim clientes...*] The *plebs* is assumed to be made up of clients. But this is, in all probability, only partially true. The client, who was closely attached to some patrician house, was indeed a plebeian; but besides the clients there must have been many other plebeians, e.g. Latins who had settled in Rome for trade or other purposes, and who were not bound to any patrician *gens* by the close tie of clientship. Livy himself seems to recognize this in other passages; cf. 5. 32. 8: *clientibus, quae magna pars plebis erat.*

As for the reading, the *quot enim* of the MSS. may well be retained. Livy says: 'if you fought with equal numbers you would win; (much more will you do so now), for you are greatly superior in numbers.' Cf. the elliptical use of *nam* in c. 15. 2 n. See Appendix.

9 § 7. *ius*] i.e. their strict legal claims, chiefly with regard to debt; *ipsi = utro,* 'of their own accord.'

13 § 8. *nullus fui*] 'I was as good as lost.' This use of *nullus* is common in Plautus and Terence, where *nullus sum* frequently = *perii* ; cf. Plaut. *Cas.* 302: *si id factum est, ece me nullum semen.*

*vidistis*] *Videre* here = Gk παραπαρ, 'to allow.'
16 § 9. abominamini] ‘express abhorrence.’ The words are half ironical. ‘You do well to express abhorrence (and say) ‘Heaven will avert this.’” Pious wishes without works will do little.

18 dent...oportet] Dent is a jussive subj. and might well stand alone without oportet. It is not necessary to suppose that there is an ellipse of ut; oportet is almost parenthetical. Cf. 22. 53. 5: in haec verba, L. Caccili, iures postulo; also c. 15. 10: sed quid ego vos, de vestro impendatis, hortor?

19 armato togatoque] ‘in war and peace.’

21 § 10. auxilium] refers to the ius auxilii of the tribunes of the plebs, whereby they could interfere to rescue a plebeian from arbitrary oppression on the part of a patrician magistrate.

22 quatenus imperari vobis sinatis] ‘how far you are to suffer yourselves to be lorded over.’ Lit. ‘it to be lorded over you.’ The negative character of the tribunate is emphasized, see below, § 13.

24 usu possidemini] ‘you become theirs by mere use.’ The expression is a legal one. Full ownership could, by Roman law, be acquired by simple possession of the object for one or two years, cf. Ulpian 19. 8: usucapio est autem domini adoptio per continuationem possessionis anni vel biennii. Possessio denoted occupation, whether with or without legal title; hence it is implied here that the patricians have no right to the superiority which they assume. Cf. 1. 46. 1: iam usu haud dubie regnum possederat, i.e. Servius Tullius had not been formally elected king, but had secured his position by possession.


33 resisterent] The tribunate of the plebs was in origin a purely negative office. Gradually, however, the tribunes won a considerable power of initiative in legislation, when they ceased to be mere officers of the plebs, and became real magistrates of the people.

p. 26. 2 § 14. prohibete ius de pecuniis dici] Manlius’ aim is χρεών ἀποκοπῆ, or universal repudiation of debts. This could be effected, if the tribunes of the plebs interfered to rescue every debtor who had been adjudged to his creditor. For the phrase, cf. 2. 27. 1: quam asperrime poterat ius de creditis pecuniis dicere.

3 patronum] The relation between the patron and the client was of the most sacred character; hence the pride with which Manlius claims the name. Cf. the XII Tables: Patronus si clienti fraudem fecerit, sacer esto. Also Verg. Aen. 6. 609, where fraus immunda clienti suffices to consign the guilty one to the nethermost hell. Fides, no doubt, is intended to stand in contrast to this much-detested fraus.
NOTES.

7 § 16. dicitur] Livy, though he clearly has no sympathy with Manlius, maintains his reputation for candour. There was considerable difference of opinion among Roman writers as to the guilt or innocence of Manlius. Plut. Cam. 36 says that he was condemned ἐπὶ τεκμηρίοις φανεροῖς: Cicero (Phil. 2. 44. 114) is vague: propter suspicionem regni appetendi: Servius on Aen. 8. 652, on the other hand, thinks the condemnation unfair: Manlius...inimicorum oppressus factione. Cf. c. 20. 4.

cum quibus] Some suitable word must be supplied from pervenerint, which, though only applicable to ad finem, is by zeugma connected with cum quibus as well. Livy never seems to use quibuscum, which is the ordinary form in Cicero; cf. i. 45. 2, 4. 24. 2, 38. 9. 2. But in the present instance we feel that cum quibus is more natural than quibuscum, perhaps because quibus is interrogative, not relative.

Chapter XIX.

13 § 1. domum privatam] See c. 18. 3 n.

15 mole] ‘trouble,’ ‘danger,’ cf. c. 2. 11 n.

§ 2. Servilio Ahala] We should say, ‘of a Servilius Ahala.’ It was he who, as Master of the Horse, struck down Sp. Maelius in 439 B.C.: cf. c. 17. 2 n.

17 iactura] Properly used of the throwing overboard of cargo in order to lighten a ship in distress; from this comes the general meaning ‘sacrifice’; cf. 5. 39. 12: facilem iacturam esse seniorum, and Liv. 3. 125: nusquam minor est iactura clientis, ‘the throwing overboard of a client.’

18 § 3. decurritur] ‘recourse was had to,’ implying more or less extreme measures. With the whole sentence, cf. Caesar B. C. 1. 5 (the final breach between Caesar and the Senate): decurritur ad illum extremum atque ultimum senatus consultum, quo, nisi paene in ipso urbis incendio atque in desperatione omnium salutis, latorum audacia nunquam ante descensum est.

vim] Exactly our ‘force.’

10 ut videant magistratus, etc.] Cf. 3. 4. 9. This was the regular formula of the senatus consultum ultimum, which practically amounted to the declaration of martial law. It is almost certain that Livy is guilty of an anachronism in placing the s.c. ultimum so early as this. The truth is that, so long as the dictatorship existed, this measure was superfluous. But after the Second Punic War the dictatorship died out, and the s.c. ultimum took its place. It was the weapon employed against
the Gracchi, Saturninus, and the Catilinarians, and also, as we have seen, by the Pompeians against Julius Caesar. Cf. Sallust, Cat. 29. 2, 3.

§ 4. plebi] Remember that there are two forms plebs and plebes, the former making gen. plebis, the latter plebi or plebei. The form plebis occurs below, § 5.

et ei] See Appendix.

potestatis...finem] Under the tyranny, which Manlius was aiming at, all would be reduced to a like level of impotence.

patrum auctoritati] Here not the sanction of the patrician members of the Senate, necessary for the confirmation of laws and elections, but the general opinion of the whole body.

§ 5. ingentiis dimicationis] Defining gen.: 'that would be attended by a mighty conflict.'

§ 6. quid cum plebe aggredimur eum] 'why, in attacking him, do we attack the plebs as well?'

ruat] 'may perish'; cf., for the phrase, Pref. § 4: ut iam magnitudine laboret sua, and IIor. Od. 3. 4. 65: vis consili expers moleruit sua.

§ 7. diem dicere] See c. 1. 6 n., and cf. c. 20. 12. It seems very unlikely that the tribunes would have conducted a prosecution involving a capital penalty at this period. It is far more likely that the trial took place before special commissioners, duumviri perduellionis. See Introd. § 4 c.

simul] Viderint, facterunt, and intuebuntur are all to be taken with this word, while the main statement is given by favebunt. Note also that intuebuntur governs accusatores, reum, and crimen, the natural order being changed to bring out the verbal antithesis.

p. 27. ex advocatis] 'instead of supporters.' The Latin word for 'advocate' in the legal sense is patronus. An advocatus is generally a friend who lends his support or advice; cf. Cic. pro Clu. 40. 110: quis cum unquam non modo in patroni, sed in laudatoris aut advocati loco viderat? In post-classical prose advocatus is used in the sense of patronus.

de plebe, patricium] Livian variation for plebeios, patricium: cf. c. 17. 7 n.

intuebuntur] The change from fut. perf. to fut. simple is merely due to Livy's love of variety, it has no particular force.

in medio] 'set for decision.' The regni crimen is the object of conflict between the accuser and the accused.

nulli] For nemini, as often in Livy.
Chapter XX.

With this chap. cf. Introd. § 4 c.

§ 1. utique] ‘at least,’ a limiting particle; cf. c. 35. 5: consulium utique alter, ‘at least one of the consuls.’ There is a different use of the word with negatives, when it serves to make the negative more emphatic; cf. 2. 59. 4: monentes, ne utique experiri vellet imperium, ‘that he should not on any account...’

§ 2. non modo...] ‘and saw with him not merely no patrician, but not even relations, etc.’ Nec...patrum quenquam = et...patrum neminem, while the neg. ne in ne...quidem is superfluous after nec; cf. c. 25. 10 n.

§ 3. App. Claudio] See 3. 58. 1. Appius Claudius was the decemvir, infamous for his crime against Virginia; he is said to have committed suicide in prison.

§ 4. fallax indicium] The charge of embezzling the aurum Gallicum.

§ 5. nec dubito] For the constr. with the acc. and inf., cf. 12. 2 n. The remark is an excellent illustration of the way in which Livy shirks difficulties. He candidly admits there were no proofs of treason, yet feels sure Manlius must have been guilty; cf. the way in which he deals with the difficulty connected with the numbers of the Volscians in c. 12.

illī expensum tulerit, 'whereas D. credited Verres with a less sum
than Verres put down as paid to him.'

§ 32 venire] From veneo, 'I am sold.'

prohibuisset] Possibly by inducing the tribunes of the plebs to
interfere in their behalf, but more probably, as in the case of the
centurion (c. 14), by paying their debts for them.

§ 7. ad haec 'in addition to this.' More usually ad hoc, as below.

decora belli] 'military distinctions.'

p. 28. 2 in quibus] = et in eis.

3 murales coronas] The man, who first scaled the walls of a besieged
city, was granted a golden crown decorated with turrets: cf. the mural
crown which appears upon the head of Cybele, e.g. upon coins of
Smyrna (Hill, Greek and Roman Coins, Pl. VIII. 10); cf. Gell. 5. 6. 16.

civicas] The corona civica was presented to the Roman soldier who
had preserved the life of a citizen in battle. The crown was made from
leaves of different kinds of oak, and bore the words ob cive servatum.
Augustus was granted the corona civica by the Senate, and upon coins
of his appears the oak-crown with the words ob cives servatos. Cf.
Pliny N. H. 16. 11 and Gell. 5. 6. 11.

§ 8. [produxit] The mss. read produxit and nominatum. The
least unsatisfactory emendation is that of Madvig, viz. to strike out
produxit and to change nominatum into nominatum. In that case
commemorasse must be supplied from above. The insertion of produxit
may be due to a copyist, who failed to understand the absence of a verb
after cives.

Yet this reading is not free from difficulty. Manlius mentioned and
showed the crowns he had won by saving the lives of citizens; there
would not be much point in adding that he mentioned the fact that he
had preserved citizens from the enemy; we should rather expect to find
that he brought them forward in person. There is a further awkward-
ness in the necessity of supplying commemorasse from above, when
protulisse has followed it. See Appendix.

inter quos] = et inter eos.

5 magistrum equitum] Pliny (N. H. 7. 103) says: P. (read C.)
Servilius magistrum equitum servaverat, ipse vulneratus umerum,
fenur. Livy's meaning must therefore be that Manlius had rescued
Servilius some years before (perhaps in 389 B.C.), when the latter was
Master of the Horse, not that Servilius was Master of the Horse at the
present time (cf. c. 2. 6).

6 pro fastigio rerum] 'proportioned to the height of his exploits.'
NOTES.

The *fastigium* is properly the triangular gable or pediment of a building, hence ‘height,’ ‘summit’; cf. i. 38. 6, where *fastigium* = ‘slope’; there the sloping side of the pediment is thought of, here the apex. For the expression, cf. Milton, *Par. Lost* 1. 24 f.:

‘That to the height of this great argument

I may assert Eternal Providence.’

7 *aequando* ‘equalling.’ The word is in apposition to *oratione*. This modal gerund is frequently used by Livy, and indeed by Latin writers generally. Cf. 3. 53. 9: *qui aequo iure in civitate vivit nec inferendo iniuriam nec patiendo*, where we should translate simply ‘neither doing nor suffering wrong’; cf. also c. 23. 4.

11 § 9. *Capitolinam arcem*] This seems to be a general expression for the whole Mons Capitolinus. The two summits, Capitolium (S.W.) and Arx (N.E.), are distinguished below; between these two summits was the depression known as *inter duos lucos*. See map.

15 § 10. *in campo Martio*] The regular place of meeting for the Comitia Centuriata, which, as a military assembly, had to be convened outside the *pomerium*. The previous proceedings had taken place at a *contio*. Plutarch (*Cm. 36*) wrongly represents the trial as taking place in the Forum (ἀγορά): *εἰσαγομένων δὲ τῶν κατὰ τοῦ Μάλλιον δικών μεγάλα τοὺς καθηγόρους ἐβλαπτεῖν ἢ ὅψε. ὅ γὰρ τότος, ἐφ’ οὖ βεβηκὼς ὁ Μάλλιος ἐπικτομάχησε πρὸς τοὺς Κελτοὺς, ὑπερεφαίνετο τῆς ἀγορᾶς ἀπὸ τοῦ Καπιτωλίου καὶ παρείχε οἰκτον τῶν ὄρων.*

20 § 11. *prodicta die* ‘the day of trial having been adjourned.’ There was no provision in law for the adjournment (ampliatio) of trials before the Comitia. But, as Prof. Mommsen points out, it would be easy for the presiding magistrate to break up the meeting under pretext of an unfavourable omen, and to complete the trial on another day.

In *Petelinum lucem extra portam Flumentanam*] The Porta Flumentana was close to the river, in the low-lying ground by the Forum Boarium, S.W. of the Capitol; cf. 35. 9. 2 and 3. The *lucus Petelinus* (also mentioned in 7. 41. 3) must therefore have been situated just outside this gate, on the river bank. But how in this case could the people have avoided seeing the Capitol, which rose just above them? The suggestion that the trees of the wood shut out the view is not very satisfactory. Prof. Mommsen therefore conjectures that either (1) the position of the Porta Flumentana has been given wrongly (by Paulus, an epitomator of Festus), or (2) the words *extra portam Flumentanam* are a late addition, and that the *lucus Petelinus* lay right on the other side of Rome, perhaps on the Esquiline. See map.
esset) The subj. expresses purpose; the object of the change was to avoid the sight of the Capitol.

concilium populi] The expression is inaccurate. The assemblies of the populus, i.e. of the whole citizen body, patricians and plebeians alike, were always called comitia, those of the plebs by itself concilia. There can be little doubt that Livy, who, as we have seen (§ 5), attaches small weight to accuracy in these matters, really means the Comitia Centuriata.

§ 12. sunt, qui] We do not know who these authorities were, but in all probability they included the earlier and better annalists, such as Fabius and Piso. This alternative account was the one given by Nepos (ap. Gell. 17. 21. 24): ut Cornelius Nepos scriptum reliquit verberando necatus est, i.e. he was put to death more maiorum, as the result of condemnation by duumviri perduellionis.

duumviros] The more correct term was duumviri perduellionis indicandae. They were commissioners specially appointed to try men accused of the crime of perdellio, or high treason. Only three cases of trial by duumviri perduellionis are known, consequently details of procedure are very uncertain. In the case of Horatius (I. 26), the commissioners were nominated by the King; in that of Rabirius (63 B.C.), when an obsolete form of procedure was revived, they were chosen by lot.

anquiriten] Legal term, 'to hold a trial,' used of the prosecuting magistrate in a judicium populi. It is often found with capitis or pecunia, denoting the punishment demanded by the accuser.

auctores sint] 'relate.'

de saxo Tarpeio] Throwing from the Tarpeian rock appears to have been the punishment specially inflicted by the tribunes of the plebs, since they had no lictors assigned to them. See map.

§ 13. notae] 'marks of ignominy'; cf. the well-known nota censoria.

Monetae] The temple of Juno Moneta was vowed by L. Furius Camillus (7. 28. 4) and dedicated on June 1st 344 B.C. The name Moneta is probably connected with moneo, and is perhaps reminiscent of the warning of the approach of the Gauls given by the sacred birds of Juno. Part of the temple was used as a mint, with the result that moneta subsequently came to mean 'a mint' and 'money.' Suidas (s.v. Modeira) says that this name was given to the goddess, and the mint attached to her temple, on account of her good advice in the war against Pyrrhus. Later on another temple was dedicated to Juno
Moneta on the Alban Mount; see 42. 7. 1, 45. 15. 10. For the destruction of Manlius’ house, cf. 2. 41. 11, where the house of Sp. Cassius is said to have suffered a similar fate. It should be noted that Cicero (de domo 38. 101) gives a rather different version with regard to the house of Manlius: eius domum eversam duobus lucis conventitam videtis. See map.

§ 14. gentis Manliae decreto] Just as the paterfamilias had jurisdiction in the familia, so the gentes had the right of issuing decrees in matters affecting the welfare of the gens. It is a fact that after this date we meet with no patrician Manlius bearing the praenomen Marcus. Cf. Cic. Phil. 1. 13. 32, and especially Suet. Tib. 1, where the gens Claudia is said to have issued a similar prohibition: cum praenominibus cognominibusque variiis distinguetur, Lucii praenomen consensu repudiavit, postquam e duobus gentilibus praeclitus eo, alter latrocinii, caedis alter convictus est.

nisi...memorabilis] Livy seems to mean that Manlius might have attained to the position of a Julius Caesar, had he not been born at a time when the hatred of tyranny was still strong within the Roman breast. For the brief and pithy form of sentence, cf. Tac. Hist. 1. 49 (of Galba): omnium consensu capax imperii, nisi imperasset.

Chapter XXI.

p. 29. 16 § 1. exceptit] ‘followed.’ See c. 3. 4 n.

§ 2. velut sorte quadam] Again Livy’s Stoic fatalism comes out, though here he half apologizes by velut and quadam.

exercendo Romano militi datos] For this dat. of purpose with the gerundive, cf. decemviri legibus scribendis, and § 4, below, quinqueviros Pompitino agro dividendo; and, for the dat. after a participle, cf. comitia consulibus rogandis habita. It is closely akin to the ‘predicative’ dat.

Lanuvini] Lanuvium was one of the oldest of the Latin cities, situated on the S.W. spur of the Alban range. It has been suggested that its present secession was due to the occupation of the ager Pomptinus.

quae...urbs] Here the city is placed in appos. to the citizens, the converse of Sutrium, socios, c. 3. 2.

§ 3. civibus suis] Cf. c. 17. 7 n.

primo quoque tempore] ‘at the first possible opportunity,’ cf. c. 3. 2 n.

ad populum] Here Livy gives the correct procedure. The declara-
tion of war, however, lay with the Comitia Centuriata, not with the Comitia Tributa, as he states directly afterwards; cf. c. 22. 4.

27 § 4. quinqueviro...triumviro] The numbers of these extraordinary commissioners varied according to the extent of the land which had to be surveyed and divided; thus twenty were appointed by Caesar's agrarian law (59 B.C.). These commissioners were elected by the Comitia, usually as the result of a proposal by the Senate.

28 Nepete] Acc. of motion towards. We should say 'for founding a colony at Nepete.' The colony was no doubt the result of the events recorded in c. 10; the importance of the place as an outpost against Etruria would render the step advisable, while the colonization might give some relief to the distressed plebeians.

31 § 5. omnes tribus] This cannot be right, for the declaration of war was never passed in the Comitia Tributa. As in 5. 18. 2, the confusion between the Comitia Tributa and the Comitia Centuriata seems due to the tribal basis according to which the centuries were distributed in the later period of the Republic. The reform, by which each tribe furnished ten centuries, must have taken place between the First and the Second Punic Wars.

p. 30. 1 § 6. et] 'and indeed'; cf. c. 11. 9 n.

3 § 7. inclinabat] The full sentence would be: 'the majority was leaning towards the sending, (and would have sent), had not, etc.' Livy is fond of this idiom, whereby the true apodosis is suppressed and its place taken by a seeming apodosis in the indic., cf. 3. 43. 7: et Roman ferri protinus Siccium placebat, (and he would have been carried there), ni decemviri funus militare et publica impensa facere maturassent. Cf. also Verg. Ecl. 7. 45: numeros memini (a fact), si verba tuerem (I should remember the whole song).

5 piaula] 'scapegoats' to appease the anger of the Romans. The word means primarily a victim offered to appease the anger of the gods.

6 § 8. senatu] Notice that this refers to the colonial Senate, not to the Roman. The names of many of the political institutions of Rome are found in the Latin cities also, but we cannot be sure that the functions of the Latin Senates corresponded to those of the Roman Senate. The Latin dictators and praetors have only the name in common with the Roman magistrates bearing these titles; cf. c. 26. 4 n.

9 § 9. Praenestinorum] Praeneste, Tusculum, Gabii, and Labici all lay E. or S.E. of Rome. See map. The growing discontent of the oldest members of the Latin League indicates the fact that Rome was growing more oppressive in consequence of her successes against the Etruscans and Volscians. See Introd. § 4 b.
Chapter XXII.

23 § 1. tribunis] See Appendix.

24 si qui] ‘in case any,’ cf. Verg. Aen. i. 181: prospectum late pelago petit, Anthea si quem | iactatum vento vident. The subj. is practically one of purpose; ‘in order to check any inroad.’ Note the variety of constr.—ad praesidium...si qui.

27 § 2. ita, ut] ‘with the result that.’

30 § 3. et ancesp erat nec...censebant] The ‘patriotic’ spirit in which the Roman annalists wrote comes out in this sentence. We may suspect that the difficulty of the operations was chiefly responsible for the action of the Romans. A similar spirit can be seen in the accounts given of the defeat on the Allia. Weiss. quotes 8. 14. 5 to show how far scruples with regard to colonies sufficed to restrain the Romans.

p. 31. § 4. ex senatus consulto populique iussu] The correct constitutional procedure; cf. c. 21. 3 n.

3 coloniam populi Romani] Cf. c. 16. 6 n.

14 § 6. extra ordinem decretum] i.e. was assigned by the Senate contrary to the usual procedure. The consuls or consular tribunes usually determined their spheres of operation either by mutual agreement (comparatio) or by lot (sors); cf. c. 30. 3. Later on, indeed, the Senate arrogated to itself the right of assigning the provinciae of the magistrates, but at this period it did so, in all probability, only by special request. Cf. 8. 16. 5: et ne forte casu erraretur, petitum ab consulis, ut extra sortem Corvi ea provincia esset; also 37. 1. 7: (Laelius), cum senatus aut sortire aut comparare inter se provincias consules iussisset, elegantius facturos dixit, si indicio patrum quam si sorti eam rem permisissent. The present unusual mode of appointment gave Camillus a moral, if not a legal, precedence over his colleague, whose position was the result of the lot.

16 non tam e re publica] ‘not so much (as it proved) to the advantage of the state.’ Livy here anticipates.

18 restituit] The subject, which is suddenly changed, is M. Furius Camillus. This change of subject is not uncommon in Livy; cf. c. 40. 3.

19 § 7. exactae iam aetatis] ‘advanced in years.’ A descriptive gen. The phrase implies that a man’s active career is finished.

20 comitlisque iurare parato in verba excusandae valetudini] ‘at the elections, when he was prepared to repeat on oath the form of words
usual in a plea of ill-health.' *Iurare in verba* is the regular phrase for swearing according to a fixed form of words; cf. Hor. *Epist.* 1. 1. 14: *Iurare in verba magistri,* 'to take the oath imposed by the trainer on the gladiator.' *Excusandae valetudini* is dat. after *solit.*

22 *vegetum,* etc.] Notice the *v* alliteration. The Romans seem to have been very fond of it; cf. Lucr. 5. 993: *viva videns vivo sepeliri viscera busto,* and Cic. *pro Mil.* 11. 30: *vi victa vis.*

23 *civiles...excitabant* 'wars would rouse him, though by this time he did not take much share in politics.'

24 § 8. *quaternum millium*] Apparently only in round numbers; there were usually 4200 men in a legion.

25 *ad portam Esquilinam*] This was E. of the city, and from it branched the roads to Tibur (E.) and Praeneste (S.E.). As Satricum lay S. of the city, in the Pomptine district, the Porta Capena would have been, one would think, a more natural place of meeting. See maps.

28 § 9. *praestabant*] *Praestare,* meaning 'to excel,' is derived from *praee and stare;* it is a different word from *praestare,* meaning 'to make good,' which comes from *praee stare,* 'to stand as surety'; cf. Prof. Conway's edition of Bk 11, c. 18. 11 n.

30 *dilaturi*] This use of the fut. part. to express intention is rare in strictly classical prose, but becomes common in Livy; cf. 8. 29. 12: *ut .refugerent hostes,...situ urbiun moenibusque se defensuri.* Perhaps it is an imitation of the Greek use of the fut. part. Trans. 'resolved to make no delay in putting their all to the hazard.'

**Chapter XXIII.**

p. 32. 1 § 1. praesentis dimicationis fortunam] 'the hazard attending an immediate combat'; cf. 22. 12. 10 (of Fabius Cunctator): *neque universo periculo summa verum committebatur.* The characters of M. Furius and L. Furius are very like those of Fabius and Minucius respectively, though in a speech Minucius is made to contrast the apathy of Fabius—*hic novus Camillus*—with the energy displayed by Camillus against the Gauls (22. 14. 9).

3 *qui occasionem...quaerebat*] 'who was seeking an opportunity of assisting his resources by strategy in prolonging the war.'

6 § 2. explicare] 'deploy.'

10 § 3. ex incertissimo] 'from the most unreliable sources.' For the superlative of the adj. used as subst., cf. 1. 9. 3: *ex insimo nasi.*
i2  § 4. elevando...collegae] ‘seeking to impair the influence of his colleague in the only way he could—on the ground of age.’ For the abl. of the gerund = pres. part., cf. c. 20. 8: aequando.

i4  § 5. cunctatorem] again reminds us of Fabius, unus qui nobis cunctando restituis rem (Aen. 6. 846, modelled on a line of Ennius).

   ex] See c. 4. 5 n.

i6  rapere] ‘to capture swiftly,’ ‘to seize.’ There is no necessity to adopt capere, the reading of the inferior mss. Rapere, usually simply ‘to plunder,’ here implies swift assault and capture; it is a much more graphic word than capere, though perhaps no precise parallel to its present sense can be cited; cf., however, Lucan 6. 14: praeceps rapiendas tendit ad arcēs. See Appendix.

   residem] ‘remaining idly.’ The word is not found in Cicero or Caesar. In 2. 32. 5: resīdem in urbe plebeīm, it is used in the simple sense of ‘remaining,’ from which the further idea of sluggishness is easily developed.

i8  § 6. tempus] ‘favourable moment’; cf. the common in tempore = ‘at the right time.’

i9  instruendis] See Appendix.

   § 7. frigere ac torpere] The qualities properly belonging to the old man’s body are transferred to his mind. Cf. Scott, Lay of the Last Minstrel, 2. 30:

   ‘My hairs are grey, my limbs are old,
   My heart is dead, my veins are cold.’

   Also Byron, Childe Harold 3. 8:

   ‘Years steal | Fire from the mind as vigour from the limb.’

i0  quid attinere...pati] ‘what point was there in allowing?’ The question is rhetorical, and really = a neg. statement, non attinere.

29  § 9. negare...neque...neque] cf. c. 16. 3 n. The negatives are not mutually destructive, when, as here, ‘the first neg. is general and is followed by several subordinate members each with a neg.’ See Roby, Syntax, § 2246.

33  § 10. collegae imperium se non posse impedire] It was with a view to avoiding the collision of the equal imperia of the consuls that a dictator was appointed at times of national danger. In 217 B.C. the nomination of Minucius to act as dictator as well as Fabius completely frustrated the purpose of the office, which lapsed after the Second Punic War. The imperium was always regarded as one and indivisible, a view based upon the character of the kingly imperium. When both consuls were in the city, they arranged that the initiative in public business
should be assumed by each alternately for the period of a month, the senior consul being said *fasces habere* (cf. 2. 1. 8 and 3. 36. 4); each, however, could check the other by *intercessio*. When they both took the field together, this right of *intercessio* ceased, so that a consul had no legal check whatsoever upon his colleague (*non posse impedire*). As a matter of fact some agreement was usually arrived at, whereby the one consul voluntarily placed himself in a subordinate position (cf. c. 6. 16 and esp. 3. 70. 1), or else each assumed command on alternate days. Of course what has been said of the consuls applies equally to the consular tribunes.

p. 33. *ere publica*] Cf. c. 22. 6.

§ 11. *eam*] See Appendix.

§ 11. *esse...sint*] See c. 39. 11 n.

*munia*] In origin the same word as *mornia*; cf. Paulus: *mornia praeter aedificia significat et munia, hoc est officia*.

§ 12. *opponit*] sc. *hostibus*.

**Chapter XXIV.**

§ 1. *simul* = *simul ac*; cf. c. 1. 6 n.

§ 2. *ab tergo*] The hill, rising up behind the main force of the enemy, concealed their reserves; the Romans pursued their seemingly routed foes, and were thus drawn into a trap. Cf. the tactics of William at the battle of Hastings.

multitudo *suppeditabat*] 'their numbers were sufficient,' i.e. for the purpose; cf. 1. 55. 7: *manubiae...vix in fundamenta suppeditavere*. Distinguish between this neuter use of *suppeditare* and its trans. meaning 'to supply'; the latter is frequent in Cicero.

*cohortes*] Used here generally for 'troops,' not in the later technical sense; cf. 30. 4 n.

*reliquerant*] but *retulit* above. *A constructio ad sensum*.

*inter commissum iam certamen*] For the constr., cf. c. 1. 1: *ad captam eandem urbem*.

*appropinquasset*] Oblique, expressing the thought of the enemy: *ubi appropinquaverit*.

§ 3. *opportunos*] 'readily exposed.'

*versus...aciem*] We cannot translate very literally. 'Thus the victors in turn were plunged into alarm; the unexpected appearance of the enemy and the slope of the valley caused the Roman line to give way.' *Novo hoste* and *supina valle* are really ablatives of attendant circumstances, or abl. abs.
NOTES.

17 § 4. recipiebat se] ‘was retiring’; the expression implies retreat in good order.

24 ferociae] ‘boldness,’ not ‘ferocity.’

25 § 5. cum] The so called ‘inverted’ use of cum to mark a sudden event. ‘When’ is used in a precisely similar way in English.

subjectus] ‘lifted’ on horseback, probably because of his advanced age, which had impaired his activity. As parallels are quoted 31. 37. 10: saluti fuit eques, qui raptim desiluit pavidumque regem in equum subjectit, and Aen. 12. 288: corpora saltu | subiciunt in equos.

26 oppositis] i.e. to bar the flight of the Romans, not to check the on-coming Volscians.

32 § 7. tenuit effusos] ‘checked their disorder.’

p. 34. 1 circumagi signa] Cf. c. 8. 1 n.

obverti] Cf. c. 7. 3 n.


3 inter prima signa] Cf. c. 7. 3 n. This cannot be regarded as evidence that the standards were carried in the front line in battle, since here the front ranks are in flight, and the signa are in disorder.

5 in vicem] Equivalent to an adj. ‘mutual’; cf. 9. 3. 4: his in vicem sermonibus, and 3. 6. 3: ministeria in vicem.

7 § 8. non castigando...versus] Cf. c. 20. 8 n.

10 reum fortunae eius diei] ‘responsible for that day’s fortune.’

14 § 9. quod miserrimum est] These words are of course to be taken with what follows.

15 § 10. optimum visum est...equos] The mss. give fluctuamentum aciem, but the change to fluctuante acie is very slight, final m being a constant source of corruption. If the reading given in the text be retained, we must translate: ‘it seemed best, considering the wavering of the line, that the horses should be handed over (to the grooms).’ But it is almost impossible to extract all this from tradit. Something like optimum visum est ex fluctuante acie extrahi equos might be suggested: ‘that the horses should be withdrawn from the wavering line.’ See Appendix.

16 Invadere] The sudden change from passive to act. inf. is quite in Livy’s manner; cf. 5. 39. 11: placuit...Vestales sacra publica...auferre, nec...deseri cultum deorum.


20 § 11. enixae] ‘strenuous.’ The adj. is rare, but the adv. enixe
is found both in Cicero and Caesar. 'The issue of the day felt the might of their strenuous valour' is Livy's poetical way of expressing 'their valour turned the fortune of the day.'

Volsci...magna pars] Apposition, instead of partitive gen.; cf. 22. 7. 6: interfectores pars in forum...pars Syracusas pergunt. This constr, known as partitive apposition, is used more freely by Livy than by previous writers; it is, however, generally confined to a limited number of words, such as pars...pars, alius...alius, alter...alter, quisque, uterque, etc. Cf. c. 34. 5 n.

CHAPTER XXV.

29 § 1. ubi] = et ibi.
30 secreti] Here used in its primary meaning of 'separated.' We can easily see how it gets the secondary one of 'secret.'

alias] = ceteris, as often. Greek, όλοις.
31 publico consilio] 'with authority from the state'; cf. c. 13. 7: publica ope.

p. 35. 2 § 2. si videatur] Livy puts this in to show the courtesy of Camillus to his beaten colleague; it prepares us for the general's subsequent act of magnanimity.

3 § 3. documento...fuerat] 'had served as a warning.' Predicative dat.

4 tamen] The connection of thought is: L. Furius had shown himself completely humbled, yet, in spite of that, he could not expect Camillus to overlook his rashness.

9 § 4. in...penes] Note the variety.
12 § 5. censuissent] Once more Livy omits the constitutional steps necessary to a declaration of war; cf. c. 14. 1 n.

13 permissio] This use of the abl. abs. of the past part. without apparent subject, but with dependent clause following, is found far more frequently in Livy than in previous prose writers. The dependent clause must be regarded as the subject. One or two instances of the constr. are cited from Cicero, but none from Caesar; on the other hand, Tacitus uses it frequently; cf. Ann. 11. 38. 2: nuntiatum Claudio epulanti perisse Messalinam, non distincto sua 'an aliena manu.' Cf., for other instances from Livy, 5. 19. 9: edicto, ne; 9. 16. 5: impetrato, ut.

14 spem] 'expectation,' a common neutral meaning of spes.
15 § 6. moderatione animi] 'piece of fairness'; cf. a common meaning of the Gk μέτριος. Camillus did not allow personal feelings to influence him with regard to L. Furius.
NOTES.

§ 7. itineri] See Appendix.

§ 8. togati] ‘in everyday garb,’ i.e. unarmed.

§ 9. ianuas] House doors as opposed to portae, the city gates.

tabernis apertis proposita omnia in medio] ‘the shops open and all the wares exposed to view.’

suo quemque operi] Cf. c. 13. 8 n.

ludos litterarum] Ludus means ‘a place of exercise,’ hence, as here, ‘a school’; cf. German ‘Gymnasium,’ which is not what we understand by a gymnasium, but a grammar school; cf. also Plaut. Rud. 43: e ludo fidicinio, ‘from the music school.’

strepera] A strong instance of zeugma; audivit must be supplied from viderit. The variety of constr. in this sentence is noteworthy.

discentium] ‘scholars’; cf. c. 2. 13 n.

repletas...puerorum] The only passage in which replere is found with the gen.; the usual constr. is the abl. Implere, on the other hand, is frequently used with a gen. in Livy.

vulgus aliud] ‘the general throng.’

qua quemque suorum] The position of quemque before suorum is unusual, but, beyond Livy’s love of variety, there does not seem to be any particular reason for it; cf. 5. 20. 8.

ferrit] Subj. of frequent occurrence; cf. c. 8. 6 n. Usuum causae simply means ‘particular business.’

§ 10. nihil usquam...simile] ‘nowhere any sign of persons in astonishment, still less in alarm.’ Literally, ‘nothing anywhere like not only to persons in alarm, but (not) even to persons in astonishment.’ For the superfluous ne, cf. c. 20. 2 n.

§ 11. rei...oblatae ad tempus] ‘feint,’ or ‘trickery.’ Literally, ‘anything brought forward for the occasion.’

p. 36. 1 tranquilla] Nom. neut. plur.

Chapter XXVI.


senatum] Cf. c. 21. 8 n.

§ 2. non praecipiam gratiam publici beneficii] ‘I will not seize in advance the popularity to be gained from an act of clemency which belongs to the state.’

habueritis] The fut. perf. in Latin is sometimes used as an emphatic fut. (cf. sed de te tu video, ‘but you must see to yourself’), and it may be
so used here ‘you shall have.’ It is, however, possible to give the tense its usual force, ‘you will have had from me the power of pleading,’ whatever the issue may be.

13 quem] sc. dare.

17 § 4. dictator] The dictators of the Latin cities are to be distinguished from the Roman dictators. We find them at Alba, Lanuvium, Tusculum, Nomentum, and elsewhere; cf. Cic. pro Mil. 10. 27. Sometimes, as at Alba, the annual dictator was a purely religious functionary, somewhat resembling the rex sacrorum at Rome; but more often he was a civil magistrate, and the office a survival of an original Latin kingship. The commoner name for the chief Latin magistrates was praetores or duumviri. The Roman dictator, on the other hand, was a quite extraordinary magistrate, and had nothing in common (except the name) with the annual dictators of the Latin cities. It seems probable that Julius Caesar, in accepting the dictatorship for life, had the Latin, rather than the Roman, magistracy in mind. Cf. 3. 18. 2, and see Mommsen, Hist. of Rome (Eng. Trans.) i. p. 442 n.

quibus] ‘we, against whom.’

21 § 5. plebis] We must remember that Rome was originally only one among many Latin townships, all pretty well on a level with regard to power. It is not therefore surprising to find many of the familiar institutions of Rome existing elsewhere in Latium.

22 nisi si quando] ‘unless some day.’

24 auribus] i.e. the false rumours of Tusculan disaffection.

26 § 6. praestitimus] Cf. c. 22. 9 n.

sicubi] = si(-(e)ubi, ‘if anywhere,’ ‘wherever’; cf. necubi, sicunde, necunde.

29 di immortales faciant, tam felix, quam pia] ‘may the gods make it as happy in its issue, as it is right.’ The expression = ut tam felix sit quam pia est.

§ 7. quod ad crimina...censemus] The sentence as it stands is hardly intelligible. We must conclude that Livy forgot the drift of the first half of the sentence, and wrote down what he imagined to be a contrast to it; or, if a — were put after tamen, it might be supposed that the speaker broke off suddenly at that point. ‘With regard to the charges against us, which induced you to declare war, although there is no point in disproving by words what is refuted by facts, yet—(sc. I will not refuse to do so); even if the charges were true, etc.’

The simplest course, however, is to regard etsi as an interpolation (it might easily have come in from etiamsi following), and to place a
semi-colon after attinet. The sense is then plain: 'there is no need to
disprove what is evidently false; yet, even supposing the charge were
true, it would be safe to admit it.'

p. 37. [pecetur...satisflat] 'let men offend against you, so long as
you are worthy to receive a satisfaction of this kind.' A rather obscure
way of expressing 'offences against you give you an opportunity of
showing your clemency.'

§ 8. fere] It was, of course, well understood that these speeches were
the invention of the historian, and merely served to sum up the situation.

3 civitatem] It is probable that Livy is wrong in saying that the
Tusculans received the full citizenship shortly after this date, in spite
of passages such as 8. 14. 4 and c. 33. 6. In 8. 7. 2 they are found
joining with the Latins against Rome, while Festus includes them
among the towns which were first granted only half-citizen rights;
it seems likely, therefore, that it is the civitas sine suffragio which is
referred to in the present passage. Tusculum, however, is called by
Cicero (pro Planc. 8. 19) municipium antiquissimum, and must in
any case have been one of the earliest Latin towns to receive the
full citizenship: some indeed hold that it already possessed the half-
citizenship, and now received full citizen rights. Cf. Greenidge,
Roman Public Life, p. 298 n.

Chapter XXVII.

§ 3. incertam famam aeris alieni] 'the uncertain reports which
prevailed with regard to debt.' Since four new tribes were created in
387 B.C. from citizens newly enrolled the year before (c. 4. 4 and c. 5. 8),
there must have been censors in 388 B.C., though Livy does not give
their names. It was very important that the amount of land owned by

a debtor should be ascertained, and that the property should be duly
valued, since otherwise the creditors might easily take an unfair
advantage of their position, and force the debtors to sell their land
at a low price. Livy also implies that the censors recorded the amount
of debts, but such a record is unlikely.

invidiosius] See Appendix.

elevaretur] 'was being minimised'; cf. c. 23. 4.

quibus fide...expediebat] 'to whose advantage it was that credit
should appear to be endangered by lack of faith rather than lack of
fortune on the part of the debtors.' The context makes it clear how
fides and fortuna are to be understood. The creditors wished it to be
believed that the debtors could pay, but would not.
§ 4. *religio erat* 'was a matter of religious scruple.' The origin of this curious superstition is given in 5. 31. 6: C. Iulius censor decessit; in eius locum M. Cornelius suffectus, quae res postea religioni fuit, quia eo lustro Roma est capta; cf. also 9. 34. 20.

§ 5. *vicio creati*] Some ceremonial flaw had invalidated their election; cf. c. 1. 5 n. A good instance of the nature of such flaws is found in 4. 7. 3: tertio mense quam inierunt (sc. tribuni militum) auctorum decreto perinde ac vito creati honore abiere, quod C. Curtius, qui comitiis eorum praesuerat, parum recte tabernaculum cepisset. It was important to choose the right spot for taking the auspices prior to holding the elections.

§ 6. *tabulas publicas*] The Tabulae Censoriae, in which were recorded the amount of property belonging to individuals. It does not seem probable, however, that debts were registered in them at this period.

§ 7. *obiectari*] For the inf. after *cum interim*, cf. c. 11. 4 n. *Cum interim* practically = *tamen*, and does not affect the constr.; cf. 4. 51. 4: iacere tam diu irritas actiones quae de suis commodis ferrentur, *cum interim* de sanguine ac supplicio suo latam legem confestim exerceri.

p. 38. 3 *consistere in contione*] 'to take their stand in a mass meeting.' The expression shows the informal character of such assemblies.

§ 8. *quod si*] 'but if.' *Quod* is here simply a connecting particle, probably parallel to the Gk use of ὁ in Thuc. 2. 40. 3: ὃ τοῖς ἄλλοις ἀμαθία μὲν θράσος, λογισμὸς δὲ ἰδίνον φέρει. For another view, cf. Munro on Lucr. 1. 82; he adopts the explanation that *quod* is an old abl. = *qua re*, 'therefore.' Cf. *quod ubi* in c. 7. 2 and c. 8. 2.

§ 9. *addici*] The judicial handing over of the debtor to the creditor. See c. 11. 8 and c. 18. 14 nn.

§ 10. *sui*] Partitive gen., 'what of his own.' This departure from the normal *sum* seems due to Livy's fondness for variety of construction; so *alieni* for *alienum*.

*Supersit*] *Utrum* is omitted, as often. Cf. c. 14. 11 n.

*nervo*] See c. 11. 8 n. The state of affairs prevailing at Rome at this time should be compared with the similar distress at Athens in the time of Solon; cf. Solon Fr. 2. 33 ff.:

"ταύτα μὲν ἐν δήμῳ στρέφεται κακά: τῶν δὲ πενιχρῶν ἵκνουνται πολλοὶ γαῖαν ἐς ἄλλοδαπὴν πραθέντες δεσμοὶ τ᾽ ἀεικελοὶς δεθέντες."

The cause of distress was similar in both cases, viz. the misfortunes
to which the small landowner was constantly exposed, and which drove
him to borrow at exorbitant rates of interest from the larger proprietors.

16 § 10. juniorese] See c. 2. 6 n.
17 in] See Appendix.
  cura...exsequendi] 'the anxiety to claim their rights in the matter
of debt.' Note the accumulation of genitives, which is not infrequent
in Livy.
19 in agro Gabino] Gabii lay about half-way on the road between
Rome and Praeneste. See map.

Chapter XXVIII.

29 § 1. certum] There is no occasion to adopt the conjecture creatum.
The meaning clearly is that the Romans no longer had a 'definite'
leader in the person of Camillus, and were therefore likely to be
without any concerted plan of defence; cf. 3. 50. 16: nullo
duce, and 9. 45. 10: sine ducibus certis. See Appendix.
31 § 2. acto] 'set in motion.' The better MSS. read facto, which might
be right, the meaning in that case being, 'an army having been hurriedly
got together.'
  protinus] 'continuously.' The word stands for pro-tenus, 'right
forward,' the e being changed to i through the shifting of accent (cf.
c. 16. 2 n. on sicine). The meaning 'continuously' is therefore more in
accordance with the etymology of the word than is the more common
'forthwith.' Cf. quatenus.
32 ad portam Collinam] The porta Esquilina was the gate through
which the via Praenestina entered Rome. The Praenestines therefore
extended their ravages farther N. to the via Nomentana, which led up to
the porta Collina. See map.

p. 39. 3 § 3. creavere] A decree of the Senate was followed by the
nomination of a dictator by one of the consular tribunes; cf. c. 2. 5 n.
4 § 4. quod ubi] 'and when this....' Different from quod ubi in
c. 7. 2 and c. 8. 2.
11 § 6. ac...ac] We should have expected Livy to avoid using ac
meaning 'and' immediately before ac used in the comparative sense
of 'as.' The Romans could not have been so sensitive upon such a
point as we are; cf. c. 30. 8: inde...inde.
12 contactum religione] Cf. c. 1. 11 n.
20 § 7. obnoxia] 'servile'; cf. Ovid Met. 5. 235: summissaeque
manus faciesque obnoxia mansit. The primary meaning of the word
is 'liable to punishment.'
21 § 8. potius quam ut] See c. 15. 12 n. We find there potius quam with the subj. without ut.

22 nefasta] Just as a dies nefastus prevented legal business, so a terra nefasta might be considered as a bar to victory.


24 ut Romae pugnaverint, etc.] Cf. 5. 49. 5 and 6: iustiore altero deinde procul ad octavum lapidem Gabina via, quo se ex fuga contulerant (sc. Galli), eiusdem ductu auspicioque Camilli vincuntur. Ibi caedes omnia obtinuit; castra capiuntur, et ne nuntius quidcinerat emittas. Just as nefasius prevented legal business, so a terranefasti might be considered as a bar to victory.

Chapter XXIX.

p. 40. § 1. intentique] ‘eager for the fray’; a stronger expression than the usual parati. The word expresses the confidence felt by the enemy in the advantage derived from the place of battle.

2 nec...dederint] ‘nor (as the issue will prove) will the gods have given them....’ Dederint is probably fut. perf. ind., perhaps with pure fut. sense as in c. 26. 2. It would be possible to take it as subj. expressing a wish, for nec is found for neve even in the strictest prose writers. The fut. perf. sense, however, better suits the tone of confidence assumed by the dictator.

§ 2. di testes foederis] See c. 1. 10 n. Treaties were reckoned under the head of religiones, as receiving the direct witness of the gods. The Fetiales, through whom treaties were made, were under the protection of Iuppiter Feretrius, from whose temple were taken the lapis silex and the sceptrum, part of the special apparatus of the college. Other deities, such as Dies Fidius, were also closely concerned with the making and observance of treaties. Cf. the Gk Ζεὺς "Ορκείος, and, generally, ὅρκους θεοί.

7 per vestrum numen] refers to the oath taken by the numen or ‘power’ of the gods. Numen is connected with nure, ‘to give assent by nodding.’ Cf. the description of Zeus in Il. 1. 528: ἐς καὶ κυανὸς ἐπ’ ὄφροις νεῦσε Κρονίων.

10 § 3. constabat] See c. 10. 4 n.

12 praetelati] =praeterlati; cf. 1. 45. 6: praesluit for praeterfluit. Several instances of this usage occur in Livy.

13 § 4. dissipati] This, the reading of the MSS., is probably correct. Translate: ‘there, scattered as they were in consequence of flight, they occupied a spot...,’ i.e. though disorganized, they temporarily collected themselves for a stand. Weiss. compares 8. 24. 10: ex fuga palacios.
For the meaning of ev, cf. 7. 39. 10: ex iniuria insanientis. See Appendix.

14 tumultuario] ‘hasty.’ Cf. 5. 37. 7: tumultuario exercitu, ‘a hastily levied army.’ See Appendix.

15 recepissent] The subj. is due to the thought implied in ne. The direct would be: si intra moenia nos receperimus, extemplo urenatur ager.

depopulatis] Perf. part. of deponent verb used passively. With depopular this use of the perf. part. is common in all writers; cf. Caesar B. C. 1. 11. 3: depopulatis agris.

18 § 5. oppido...Praeneste] Instrumental abl. after includunt.

19 § 6. oppida] Cf. c. 4. 8 n. Similarly we find smaller townships dependent upon Tibur (7. 19. 1).

26 § 8. signum] This custom of removing the gods of a conquered city to Rome was a common one; cf. 5. 22. 3 ff., where, after the capture of Veii, the statue of Iuno Regina is carried to Rome with elaborate ceremonial.

Cicero (Verr. 2. 4. 129) says that T. Quinctius Flamininus removed a statue of Jupiter Imperator (=?Zeus Στρατηγός or Στράτως) from Macedonia, and placed it on the Capitol. Cicero clearly knows of no other statue of Jupiter Imperator at Rome, and we can hardly help concluding that Livy has made the serious mistake of confounding T. Quinctius Cincinnatus with T. Quinctius Flamininus, the conqueror of Macedonia.

27 Iovis Imperatoris] Probably the Latin equivalent of the Roman luppiter Optimus Maximus, the ruling and presiding deity among the gods.

§ 9. inter cellam Iovis ac Minervae] See c. 4. 3 n. There must have been a doorway leading from the one cella to the other, and the statue would be placed in a niche made in one of the sideposts.

28 tabula] That there was some confusion regarding the nature of the offering dedicated by T. Quinctius Cincinnatus is shown by a passage from Festus (p. 363): trientem tertium pondo coronam auream dedisse se Iovi donum scriptum T. Quinctius, cum per novem dies totidem urbes et decimam Praeneste cepisset. Here mention is made of a golden crown of 2½ pounds, but not of a statue.

29 fuit] implies that the inscription had disappeared in Livy’s day; the forma shows that his knowledge of it was not at first hand. Perhaps fuit also indicates a state (remained inscribed) in contrast to the single act of dedication (dedicatum est); cf. c. 3. 8 n.
These inscriptions were written in Saturnian verse, as we learn from Atilius Fortunatianus (i. 8. 2 Gaisford), a late writer on metre: *apud nostros autem in tabulis antiquis, quas triumphantur duces in Capitolio sigeabant, victoriaeque suae titulum Saturniis versibus prosequebantur, talia repperi exempla*; cf. also 40. 52. 5 ff. and 41. 28. 8 ff.

§ 10. die vicesimo] The abdication of the dictator after such a short period of office is an illustration of the fact that he was appointed for a particular work and was expected, in normal circumstances, to lay down office immediately after that work was completed; cf. c. 1. 4 n.; also 3. 29. 7: *Quinctius sexto decimo die dictatura in sex menses accepta se abdicavit.*

Chapter XXX.

p. 41. 7 § 1. aequatus...numerus] This shows that there was a temporary revival of plebeian influence, since for several years previously the patricians had carried all before them at the elections.

§ 3. gratia] 'in popularity.'

§ 11 sine sorte...data] These expressions have been explained in c. 22. 6 n.

§ 12 patres] Here=the Senate. *Ex patribus,* above (§ 2), is 'from the patricians.'

§ 4. cohortes] A general expression for 'troops.' The *cohortes* proper, which formed the tenth part of a legion and contained three *manipuli,* was not created till about the time of the Second Punic War.

velut circumventis] 'under the impression that they had been surrounded'; dat. after *praesidio essent.* It will be best to split up the sentence in translating: 'under the impression that these had been surrounded (for a false report to that effect had been brought), they hurried to their protection. They did not, however, even secure the author of the report—it was a Latin foe who had deceived them, under pretence of being a Roman soldier,—but themselves plunged headlong into an ambuscade.'

praecipitavere] Used intransitively; in the later books the passive is generally found in this sense of falling into a danger. *Se praecipitare* implies voluntary, *praecipitare* alone rather involuntary or unconscious action.

§ 5. restantes] Cf. c. 32. 7. Livy several times uses *resto* in the sense of *resisto.* The usage appears to be archaic and poetical; cf. Lucr.
2. 450: aegrae quae claustris restantia vociferantur, 'the bolts which cry out as they chafe against the staples.' Cf. also Tac. Ann. 3. 46. 6: paulum morae attulere ferrati restantibus lamminis adversum pilas et gladios.

caeda caedunturque] Perhaps modelled on Verg. Aen. 10. 756: caedeabant pariter pariterque ruebant | victores victique. It seems certain that Livy was well acquainted with the Aeneid before its actual publication in 19 B.C. See Introd. § 3.

§ 6. fortunae] It is impossible to decide dogmatically whether this is gen. or dat. Either ‘what little of the Roman people’s good fortune yet remained’ or ‘whatsoever was yet left to the fortune of the Roman people’ makes good sense.

§ 7. postquam . afferebantur et apparuit] ‘when reports as to the tranquillity of affairs among the Volsci kept coming in and it became evident.’ Note the change of tense, and cf. c. 10. 4 n. and 2. 6. 3.

§ 8. inde...inde] The repetition seems awkward to us, but cf. c. 28. 6 n. The first inde probably refers to place, the second to time; if both are taken as referring to place, the repetition is less tolerable.

quantum a Volscis] ‘as far as could be expected from the Volscians.’ This seems preferable to the translation ‘as far as the Volscians were concerned,’ in which case the Volscians are contrasted with the Latins. The point is that the Volscians henceforth ceased to be dangerous, but did not altogether cease from making their accustomed inroads; we find them renewing their attacks next year (c. 31. 3).

tumultuatum] sc. est. Tumultuari is a deponent vb, meaning ‘to make a disturbance.’ The passive sense is only found impersonally; cf. Caes. B. G. 7. 61: hostibus nuntiatur in castris Romanorum praeter consuetudinem tumultuari, ‘that there was an unusual disturbance.’

§ 9. Setiam] A Latin colony, situated on the flank of the Volscian hills just above the Pomptine marshes. See map. Ceaseless struggles with the Volscians had no doubt depleted its population since the time it was founded, about 382 B.C.; cf. Vell. Pat. 1. 14: post septem annosquam Galli urbem ceperunt, Sutrinum deducta colonia est; et post annum Setina (i.e. Setia); novemque interiectis annis Nepe.

ipsis] Cf. c. 3. 2 n.

tribunorum militum ex plebe] To be taken closely together: ‘of the plebeian military tribunes.’
Chapter XXXI.

p. 42. 12 § 2. *cuius noscendi causa*] Cf. c. 27. 3: *censoribus quoque eguit annus, maxime propter incertam famam aeris alieni.*

14 *bello impediti sunt*] Each *paterfamilias* and each person *sui iuris* was required to make a personal statement as to the amount of his property before the censors in the Campus Martius. It is obvious that war would keep many from attending, and so render a postponement of the census necessary.

§ 3. *fuga*] = *fugientes* in sense. For the personification of the abstract noun, cf. c. 32. 10: *plus tamen timor quam ira celeritatis habuit.* Cf. also 8. 19. 9: *turba extremae fugae.*

18 § 4. *contra*] 'on the contrary,' as often.

20 *debellatum*] See Appendix.

*tributum*] This was a special war tax, the proceeds of which could be devoted to any military purpose (cf. c. 32. 1); it was imposed upon each Roman citizen, and was proportioned to the amount of property possessed by any individual and registered in the *tabulae censoriae*. The actual sum raised varied according to the needs of the treasury. Theoretically the tax was regarded as a loan, to be repaid at the earliest opportunity; but it appears to have been levied annually from the time that regular pay was given to the Roman soldier (406 B.C.) up to 167 B.C., when the wealth which flowed in from the provinces enabled the state to take the burden of the *tributum* off Roman citizens.

21 *diceret*] Madvig's alteration to *diccretur* is unnecessary. Strictly speaking, no doubt, *quis* should apply to the same person in both parts of the sentence; but surely this is a case in which the reader's intelligence could not fail to supply the right meaning. See Appendix.

24 § 5. *dextrorsus*] 'towards the right': compounded of *dexter* and *vorsus*.

26 *Ectetram*] Acc. of motion to a town, here without the *ad* which Livy often inserts. The place was situated E. among the Volscian mountains. See map.

28 § 6. *discordiae*] For the dat. after *fretus*, see c. 13. 1 n.

29 *iusto...iusta*] The first means 'regular' (cf. c. 13. 5 n.), the second probably combines the ideas of 'thorough' and 'righteous.'

30 § 7. *quippe*] Explanatory: 'the fact was that.'
in extrema finium] Neut. adj. used as subst. with gen. depending on it. Livy is fond of this constr., which is rarely found in prose before him; cf. c. 32. 5: subita belli; 5. 29. 4: per aversa urbis; 9. 35. 7: per obliqua campi, etc. Lucretius uses this constr. with great freedom; cf., e.g., 1. 315: detrita viarum | saxea, and see Munro's note; cf. also Verg. Aen. 1. 422: strata viarum. This is one of the cases where Livy shows a liking for poetic diction.

Romano] Contrast with Volsciis above, and see c. 2. 12 n.

p. 43. 1 hostico] Another adj. used as subst.; cf. the frequent publicum for publicum aerarium. The word hosticus is not found in Cicero or Caesar, who use hostilis.

2 § 8. tectis agrorum] 'country houses,' i.e. scattered villas as opposed to villages.

3 satis] From sero: 'crops.'

5 praeda] Is connected with prehendo, and means anything captured. In ancient warfare homines were as much part of the booty as anything else; they were sold into slavery, and the price formed part of the manuiae.

Chapter XXXII.

7 § 1. postquam...erant] 'as soon as things began to be quiet.'

8 celebrari] 'became frequent.'

9 tantum abesse spes..., ut] This constr. is a simple variation of the usual tantum abesse ut spes esset, ut.

10 tributo] Cf. c. 31. 4 n.

fenus] We might rather have expected aes alienum. The interest on the debt is put instead of the debt itself.

in murum] This is generally taken to refer to the Servian wall, which may have suffered from the Gallic invasion. But it is strange that the wall should have been allowed to remain unrepaird for such a long time; its restoration would surely have been a matter of greater importance than the facing of the Capitol with hewn stone (c. 4. 12 n.). Livy's language is vague, but seems rather to imply that the wall was an entirely new one.

11 locatum] 'let out to contract.' The opposite is conducere, 'to take a contract.'

20 § 3. coacta] sc. plebs. The plebeians were so deep in debt that their only hope of getting mercy from their patrician creditors lay in propitiating them by such a concession as this. Note the repetition
(from § 2) of coacta, which is probably intentional, and emphasizes the complete humiliation of the plebs.

25 § 4. sacramento adactis] ‘bound by oath.’ Sacramento is an instrumental abl.; cf. sacramento dicere, ‘to take the oath of obedience,’ and sacramento rogare, ‘to invite (men) to take the oath.’

27 § 5. ad subita bellii] See c. 31. 7 n.

29 § 6. ubi cum] ‘and there, when’; cf. c. 25. 1 n.

30 ut...sic] ‘if...yet.’ For the whole sentence, cf. 8. 7 n.

satis certam] See Appendix.

p. 44. 2 § 7. militiam Romanam edoctae] In the case of vbs. which take a double acc., the acc. of the thing can remain after the passive. So after rogatus, etc. The English idiom is the same.

3 restabant] = resistebant. See c. 30. 5 n.

5 § 8. gradu demoti] Here we must translate ‘forced from their position.’ But it can be seen how insensibly gradus passes from the meaning ‘step’ to that of ‘position’ by comparing c. 12. 8 with the present passage. Weiss. cites 7. 8. 3: primum gradu moverunt hostem, deinque pepulerunt.

ut semel] Exactly our ‘when once’ meaning ‘as soon as ever’; iam is used vividly for tum.

inclinavit] See c. 8. 6 n.

9 § 10. proxima fuit] ‘followed.’

prope vestigiis] Beware of thinking that prope governs vestigiis; of course as prep. it is always followed by the acc. It is here an adv., and vestigiis is a local abl. ‘on their tracks.’ Cum is concessive, ‘although.’

11 plus tamen...habuit] Simply means ‘the pursued were swifter than the pursuers.’ Another instance of Livy’s favourite personification of abstract nouns.

12 § 11. extrema agminis] Cf. subita bellii in § 5, and see c. 31. 7 n.


15 apparatu bellico] Further defined in c. 9. 2, where Antium could not be captured for lack of tormenta and machinae. For these military operations, which are repeated with such remarkable regularity, cf. Introd. § 4 b.
Chapter XXXIII.

22 § 1. *seditio*] 'dissensions.' The word regularly used of the struggles between patricians and plebeians at Rome is here applied to the quarrel between allies.

23 *in quo...consenuerant*] This piece of rhetorical exaggeration seems to apply to the Volscians rather than the Antiates; cf. c. 2. 13 and c. 12 *passim*. For the Antiates war, see c. 6. 4 ff.

24 *spectarent*] 'were contemplating.'

27 § 2. *utrisque...alteros*] The plur. is regular, when two sets of persons are referred to, as, in this case, the *Latini* and the *Antiates*; cf. 36. 16. 5: *Aetolorum utraque manus Ileracleam sese incluserunt.

28 § 3. a] To be taken with *sese vindicaverunt*: 'by departing...freed themselves from.'

29 *Antiates...dedunt*] 'the Antiates, as soon as these inconvenient witnesses of their salutary decision were removed, surrendered their city and lands to the Romans.' Weiss. says that *urbem* refers to Satricum, not Antium, but this does not seem probable. The sense is simply that the *Antiates* were afraid to surrender so long as the Latins were with them, but, as soon as they were gone, adopted the wise plan of a voluntary submission. The problem raised by the calm retreat of the Latins under the eyes of the Romans was not one likely to disturb Livy.

32 § 4. *Volscos*] It will be observed that here Livy identifies the *Antiates* with the *Volsci*; cf. § 1.

p. 45. 4 *matris Matutae templum*] *Mater Matuta* was a very ancient Italian goddess, whose worship must have been widely spread. We find evidence of her cult at Rome, where her temple was restored and re-dedicated in 396 B.C. (cf. 5. 19. 6 and 5. 23. 7), and where she was annually worshipped at the festival of the *Matralia* on June 11th; she was also worshipped at Pisaurum in Umbria, and at Praeneste.

With regard to the character of the goddess, it is clear that she was an ancient deity of matrons, and it is likely that her aid was invoked at child-birth. She may also have been a goddess of the dawn (cf. *mane, matutinus*), and hence it has been plausibly conjectured that she was specially concerned with births that took place in the morning. Prof.
Mommisen (Hist. of Rome i. p. 209 n.) has pointed out that the names Lucius and Manius indicate a belief that the morning hour was a lucky one for birth. Mater Matuta subsequently, under Greek influence, became identified with Leucothea, a sea-goddess. See Warde Fowler, The Roman Festivals, pp. 154-156.

5 § 5. *sua religio* 'religious feelings of their own': *sua* is emphatic.

6 *vox horrenda* These mysterious warnings played a great part in Roman religious belief (cf. 5. 32. 6 and 5. 50. 5, the warning given to M. Caedicius of the approach of the Gauls, and the temple subsequently founded in honour of Aius Locutius). They accorded well with the vagueness which characterised the Roman conception of deities.

7 *ni...amovissent* Oblique: or. recta, *ni...amoveritis*. Notice that the apodosis has to be supplied from *minis*.

8 § 6. *impetus* Nom., 'an impulse.'

10 *in civitatem* Cf. c. 26. 8 n.

17 § 9. *Tusculi* For reading, see Appendix. The situation was as follows: the Tusculans had fled into the fortified acropolis (*arx*), which was a conspicuous hill rising from the plain. The Latins, who had captured the walled town (*oppidum*), which lay on the level ground around the *arx*, were now at one and the same time besieging the Tusculans and being themselves besieged by the newly arrived Roman army. Cf. Caesar's position during his siege of the Gallic fortress of Alesia (B.G. vii. 68 ff.).

simul...atque...una ac] Livian variety of expression.

23 § 10. *potirentur* Oblique, expressing the thought in the mind of the Latins.

24 § 11. *excipit* 'follows'; cf. c. 3. 4 n.

27 *molientesque* 'and attacking,' exactly as in c. 11. 8: *moliri fidem*; cf. c. 2. 14 n.

28 § 12. *effracta* 'broken off' (from within).

31 *ad unum omnes* 'to a man.'

Chapter XXXIV.

For the Licinio-Sextian laws, cf. Introd. § 4 c.

p. 46. 4 § 1. *tranquilla*] goes closely with *quanto magis*. Translate: 'the more calmness prevailed everywhere abroad owing to the success of that year's wars, so much the more, etc.'

5 *tantum*] The mss. read *tanto*, but Madvig's change to *tantum* is very likely right. *tanto* would require us to understand *magis* from
crescibant, a rather doubtful constr. A copyist would be tempted to write tanto after quanto. See Appendix.

6 cum...impediretur] ‘since ability to pay was being hampered by the very fact that payment was a necessity.’ There is a strong emphasis on necesse erat, which implies that immediate payment was required. Many would be unable to pay at once owing to depreciation in the value of land or from other temporary causes, whereas they could have managed to do so, had time been allowed them.

7 § 2. ex re] ‘from their property,’ in contrast to their person.

8 fama et corpore] Cf. c. 11. 8 n. They suffered the degradation of slavery and sometimes personal violence as well.

9 poenaque in vicem fidei cesserat] ‘punishment suddenly took the place of credit,’ i.e. instead of being trusted for the repayment of the loan, they were made to work it off by personal labour. Notice the plup. tense, which, though very nearly equivalent in sense to an aorist, probably gives the idea of suddenness. Summiserant has the usual plup. sense.

10 § 3. obnoxios] is proleptic, the effect of summittere being anticipated: ‘they had been brought to such a pitch of humiliation’; cf. c. 28. 7: pax obnoxia.

11 non modo] = non modo non, as it does regularly before ne...quidem, when the two clauses have a common predicate, and if a neg. does not precede non modo (cf. c. 20. 2 n.). The neg. wanted after non modo must be supplied from that in ne...quidem.

For the fact, cf. 32. 3: tribunos etiam militares patricios omnes coacta principum opibus fecit. Livy does not give the consular tribunes for the year 376-5 B.C., but four names are given by Diodorus (15. 71. 1).

14 § 4. acri experientique] ‘of energy and enterprise’; cf. Cic. pro Clu. 8. 23: vir fortis et experiens. Note that experientia = ‘experience’ is post-Augustan; its classical meaning is rather ‘experiment.’

15 usurpati modo] ‘merely assumed.’

17 § 5. id] ‘this state of affairs’; it refers to the gist of the whole of the last sentence.

18 moliundi] ‘of effecting’; cf. c. 2. 14 n.

19 sui corporis] ‘of his standing,’ i.e. patricians. So in the Digest we find corpus fabrorum, meaning ‘a guild of workmen.’

20 inter id genus] ‘among that class’ (the plebeians).

21 filiae...erat] ‘of the two married daughters the elder was, etc.’ Partitive apposition. The plur. is split up into its component parts and the vb. is in the singular in agreement with each of the latter; cf.
I.IV.

§ 41. iS. 

affinitas] ‘marriage connection’; cf. c. 20. 2 n.

§ 6. cum...tererent] Cf. Cic. pro Mil. 10. 28: paulisper, dum se uxor, ut fit, comparat, commovatus est. The ‘ut fit’ is gently ironical.

risui sorori fuit] Risui is a predicative dat.: ‘she brought a smile upon her sister’s face.’

This story is evidently a pure invention, for, as has been often pointed out, the younger Fabia could not have been ignorant of the custom, seeing that her father had been consular tribune (c. 22. 5).

Weiss. cites, in illustration of the practice, Plin. N. H. 7. 112: Cn. Pompeius...intraturus Posidonii domum...fores percuti de more vetit.

§ 7. num quid vellet] Here in the straightforward sense: ‘if he had any commands to give.’ But like our ‘good bye,’ originally = ‘God be with you,’ numquid vis came to be used without any thought of the real meaning, simply as a formula of leave-taking.

p. 47. 1. malo arbitrio] An instance of Livy’s tendency to moralise.

§ 8. confusam] Cf. c. 6. 7, where, however, the cause of confusion is different.

morsu animi] ‘annoyance.’

satin’ salve] ‘is anything amiss?’; cf. 1. 58. 7, where Lucretia’s husband greets her with these words. The expression is colloquial, and, with the spelling salve, may be explained as = satin’ salve agis?, salve being an adv. This seems the correct spelling, not salvae, though with the latter the phrase can be easily explained as = satin’ salvae res se habent?

piam] ‘kind.’ Pietas often means the ‘right feeling’ which should subsist between members of a family.

§ 9. elicuit...ut] ‘induced her to.’

impari] Through lack of the genus patricium.

honos] = ‘the consulship.’ See c. 37. 5 n.

§ 11. cuius spei...deesset] The phrase is equivalent to an adj. balancing strenuo; cf. c. 35. 5: cuncta ingentia et quae sine certamine maximo obtineri non possent.

Chapter XXXV.

§ 1. nisi...locatis] ‘unless their representatives were placed.’ This constr. of nisi with an abl. abs. is a favourite one with Livy; cf. c. 37. 4: nisi imperio communicato.
NOMES.

\[ \text{\textsection 2. accingendum] 'they must gird themselves.' The Latin passive not infrequently has a reflexive or middle signification; indeed it is probable that it was a middle in origin. Cf. the Greek, where certain forms serve for both middle and passive. Cf. 26. 7. 6: \textit{una ea cura angebat, ne, ubi abscessisset, extemplo dederentur}, where \textit{dederentur} means 'should surrender themselves.' So we find \textit{appelli, 'to push oneself in'; pasci, 'to feed oneself,' etc.}

\[ \text{\textsection 3. fieri] sc. cos.}

\[ \text{\textsection 4. leges} 'bills'; they had not yet become laws. The purpose of these proposals was evidently (i) to give the richer plebeians access to an office which brought with it so much social distinction and influence, and (2) to relieve the poorer plebeians from the pressure of debt, and to give them a new start in life by supplying them with land.

\[ \text{\textsection 5. unam de aere alieno} This is identical with the proposal of Manlius (c. 15. 10). The measure amounted to an abolition of interest on loans previously contracted; it was not so sweeping a remedy as that of Solon, which was, according to the best authorities (Plut. \textit{Sol. 15}, Arist. 'A\textit{th. IIol. 10}), a \textit{χρεὼν απόκοπη, or novae tabulae}, to use the Roman expression.

\[ \text{\textsection 6. pensionibus] 'instalments.' It is the usual word in this connection (cf. 7. 27. 3), but \textit{portionibus} of the mss. might be correct. \textit{Pensionibus} is hardly a sufficiently \textit{out-of-the-way} word to need a gloss, as \textit{portionibus} is supposed to be.

\[ \text{\textsection 5. de modo agrorum] Suspicion has not altogether unjustifiably arisen with regard to this law, which, in the extent of land implied, does not well accord with a time previous to the subjugation of Italy. It is probably another instance of the tendency to read into early history situations which occur in later times, but it does not follow that no bill to limit the amount of land which could be occupied was introduced at this period. See Introd. p. xxix.}

\[ p. 48. 2. consulumque] An \textit{ut} must be supplied from the preceding \textit{ne}, unless it has fallen out before \textit{utique}.


For him I threw lands, honours, wealth away,
And one dear hope, that was more prized than they.
publicis privatisque consiliiis] i.e. in the Senate and at informal meetings.

goationes] Cf. leges, above, in § 4. Both terms are used for 'bills,' but rogatio accurately describes the procedure. The magistrate asked the people for their assent to the proposal (velitis iubeatis, Qui-
 rites?), which only became law after that assent had been given.

§ 7. tribus] The assembly was the exclusively plebeian concilium plebis, which voted by tribes. The reason why the patricians did not rely upon defeating the bill by the withholding of the senatus auctoritas was clearly that they preferred to use the plebeian weapon against the plebs. This would serve at once to draw off part of the odium from themselves, and to sow dissensions among their opponents.

recitari] Interesting as showing the practical application of the veto. The tribune who interposed his veto forbade the clerk to read out the contents of the bill; disobedience to this order would be regarded as an offence against the tribunician sacrosanctitas; cf. Ascon. in Cornel. p. 58: P. Servilius Globulus tribunus plebis...ubi legis ferundae dies venit et praeaco subiciente scriba verba legis recitare populo coepit, et scribam subiere et praecorum pronuntiare passus non est.
sollemne] e.g. mittere tribus in suffragium.

ad sciscendum plebi] Plebi is probably dat. after sollemne, 'usual for the plebs in passing resolutions.' Weiss, however, takes ad sc. pl. together, 'usual for the passing of a resolution by the plebs.'

§ 3. pro antiquatis] 'virtually rejected,' because the plebs never had a chance of accepting the proposals. Antiquare rogationem is the opposite of inbure rog. On the voting tablets V. R. (=uti rogas) indicated approbation of a measure, A. (=antiquo) rejection. The word is explained as =antiqua probo, 'I prefer the old state of things.'

bene habet] Colloquial: 'very good,' implying a threat.

§ 9. agite dum] Dum is here an enclitic; cf. the Gk. δὴ in φέρε δῆ, ἂγε δῆ. This use is very frequent in Plautus and Terence; dum is probably an acc. of time. 'Somewhat parallel is our 'wait a while,' 'wait a bit.'

faxo] Another form frequent in the comic poets, and used here colloquially. It is explained as =fecero in sense, though in formation it is an old aor. subj. Here it is simply =an emphatic future; cf. c. 41. 12: faxitis.

veto] The technical word is intercedo; cf. c. 38. 5. Livy is notoriously inaccurate in such matters, and though we find a similar meaning of vetare in 3. 13. 6, the modern use of the word 'veto' has a very slender foundation to rest upon.
NOTES.

qua...auditis] 'wherein you so gladly hear our colleagues agreeing.' So we must translate, if the quota of the mss. is retained. For this absolute use of concinere='to agree,' cf. Cic. N. D. 1. 7. 16: Stoici cum Peripateticis re concinere videntur, verbis discrepare. See Appendix.

§ 8. per quinquennium] This period of five years without curule magistrates is generally regarded as an impossibly long one. It is true that it is supported by the Fasti consulares, but on the other hand, Zonaras (i.e. Dio Cassius) gives the time as four years, Diodorus (15. 75. 1), as only one. The truth seems to be that the solitudo magistratuum was a device to set the Fasti straight.

Chapter XXXVI.

§ 1. esset] Oblique, expressing the thought of the colonists.

§ 2. novis civibus] Cf. c. 26. 8 n.

p. 49. 1. verecundia] Abl.: 'with a feeling of shame.'

§ 3. per interregem] Because, owing to the solitudo magistratuum, there was no consul or consular tribune to hold the elections; cf. c. 1. 5 n.

§ 5. expugnari] It is significant of the unreality of these wars and sieges that Livy forgets to tell us what happened to Velitrae. Plutarch (Cam. 42) says that it surrendered to Camillus during his last campaign: τὴν γὰρ Οὐελετρανῶν πόλιν εἶλεν ἐν παρέργῳ ταύτης τῆς στρατείας ἀμαχεὶ προσχωρῆσαν αὐτῷ. It is very probable, as Weiss suggests, that this war against Velitrae was an invention to account for the delay in passing the Licinio-Sextian proposals.

§ 7. auctor] 'prompter.' He had suggested the course adopted by Licinius and Sextius; suasorem='advocate.'

§ 8. cum] 'whereas'; concessive.

ut ferme solent qui a suis disciscunt] This dictum of Livy's is hardly borne out by history. Renegades have usually proved the most active and bitter opponents of the cause they have deserted; cf., e.g., Labienus against Caesar.

capti et stupentes animi] 'weakened and dazed in mind.' Animi is really a locative, as in pendere animi. We find capit animi in Tac. Hist. 3. 73, but the more usual expression is capit mente. For capio in this sense, cf. the common capit oculis, 'blind.'

vocibus alienis] 'with words borrowed from others.' Madvig's
emendation capti et stupentes, animis a voce alienis, 'with minds at variance with their words,' is specious, but unnecessary. See Appendix. domi] i.e. by the patricians. They had been carefully schooled in private.

3 § 9. universa] Emphatic: 'the plebs in undivided body.'

6 § 10. tractandi] Best taken with artifices: 'experts at managing.'

8 § 11. bina iugera] This argument which Livy puts into the mouths of the tribunes and Fabius is quite sophistical, inasmuch as no real comparison could be instituted between the small allotments of arable land and the large tracts of ager occupatorius, which were as a rule only suitable for pasturage; cf. c. 16. 6 n. Moreover, whereas the allotments granted to colonists were held in full ownership, the pasture lands always belonged, in theory at least, to the State.

9 quingenta] We might have expected the distributive quingena corresponding to bina. But as in c. 37. 6 (see n. there) Livy prefers to vary his expressions.

12 locum sepulturae] The rich had private tombs either within the precincts of their villas or along the sides of the highways. Artisans, slaves, and the poorer classes generally were buried in public cemeteries, such as the notorious one on the Esquiline, which was obliterated by Maecenas. The horrors of these public cemeteries, as described by Prof. Lanciani (Ancient Rome in the light of recent discoveries, pp. 64 ff.), lend special point to this passage.

§ 12. an placeret] This represents an placer (vobis)? of the recta. It is virtually a rhetorical question, but being equivalent to a question put in the 2nd person, is represented by the subj. in the oblique. For the use of an in questions where a neg. answer is expected, see c. 7. 5 n.; an. placeret='could it be that they thought it right?' i.e. 'surely they did not think it right.'

13 potius quam] See c. 15. 12 n.

sorte] i.e. the principal alone, without addition of interest.

Chapter XXXVII.

§ 1. maiore...quam sua] This implies that Licinius and Sextius, belonging as they did to the wealthy portion of the plebeians, had no real interest in assisting the debtors, nay, they might even be acting against their own interests in so doing. But they could not afford to dispense with the aid of the poorer plebeians in their efforts to obtain the consulship, and thus were forced to make this concession to them.
§ 2. *atqui* | This use of *atqui*, a more emphatic *at*, with the acc. and inf. after *adfirmabant*, is strange. We must suppose that Livy had the original words of the speakers vividly in his mind: ‘after uttering these indignant complaints...they declared, “Well, anyhow, there will never be any limit...unless etc.”’ Instead, however, of putting them in direct speech he wrote them in or. obliqua.

plebes fecisset] See Appendix.

§ 4. *imperium...auxilium* | Again indicates that the tribunes were not magistrates in the strict sense of the term. Their original business was to rescue those who suffered from the undue exercise of the consular *imperium*.

nisi imperio communicato] Cf. c. 35. 1 n.

in parte pari...fore] For the phrase, cf. c. 15. 6 n.

ratio] The magistrate who presided at the elections had the power of rejecting candidates, if he thought they were not properly qualified. Thus *rationem habere alicuins* means ‘to admit as a candidate.’

necesse] Note the stress on this word.

§ 5. *an* | ‘could it be that?’ cf. c. 7. 5 and 36. 12 nn.

summus honos] A regular phrase for the consulship; cf. Juv. 1. 117: *sed cumi summus honor finito computet anno*, etc., where it is used instead of *consul*.


§ 6. *quid crederent* | Represents a question in the 2nd person in the or. recta, and is therefore in the subj., not in the inf., in the obliqua. See Appendix.

p. 51. octona loca] Livy once (5. 1. 2) gives eight consular tribunes, but he is there clearly in error, and includes the two censors in their number. In this passage it adds point to the argument to place the number of consular tribunes as high as possible, and it looks as though Livy were relying on his former error for proof. The military tribunes with consular power were originally three in number (5. 2. 10), later six. Note once more Livy’s love of variety—*duobus* (cardinal) and *octona* (distributive) used side by side, where two distributives might have been expected. See Appendix.

occupare] Rather implies unfair methods.

§ 8. *curules magistratus* | At this period the Consular Tribunate (or Consulship), Dictatorship, and Censorship.


§ 9. *quin contra* | ‘nay, on the contrary.’

paucis ante annis] In B.C. 409. See 4. 54. 2, 3.
§ 10. column] Cf. our expression 'a pillar of the state.'

§ 11. imperium...nobilitatem] This is a good summary of the changes actually brought about by the opening of the consulship to the plebeians. A nobility of birth gave way to a nobility of office, since the ius imaginum, i.e. the right to have their waxen portraits set up in the family atrium, was now opened to plebeians: the presence of these portraits was the outward and visible sign of the nobility of a family.

magna ipsa fruenda, maiora liberis relinquenda] Literally: 'great things to be enjoyed by themselves, greater to be left to their children,' i.e. 'things great as sources of personal enjoyment, but greater as bequests to hand on to their children.' The supine in -n would have been the natural constr., as Ltb. says, but the form is not found with these verbs.

§ 12. accipi] 'were well received': in colloquial language, 'went down.'

pro duumviris sacris faciundis decemviri] See c. 5. 8 n. where the MSS. have the form faciendis. Matters were not yet ripe for a plebeian assault upon the genuinely Roman priesthoods. The keepers of the Sibylline Books were priests of Apollo, a purely Greek deity, and as such had nothing to do with the auspicia, which the patricians regarded as belonging peculiarly to themselves.

pars] 'half,' as explained by c. 42. 2.

Chapter XXXVIII.

§ 1. circumactus est annus] The magisterial year; cf. c. 1. 4 n.: anno circumacto.

p. 52. 2 nam] The connection with what goes before is not at first sight apparent. Nam explains suspensa and dilata: 'undecided and postponed (but not abandoned), for the plebs kept re-electing....' Livy does not imply that the elections of the military tribunes and of the tribunes of the plebs were simultaneous; he merely gives the reason for the delay in getting the measures passed.

qui] See Appendix.

§ 3. tribus] The concilium plebis voting by tribes; cf. § 4.

ad...decurrunt] 'have recourse to.' For the phrase, cf. c. 19. 3 n. See Appendix.

§ 4. cooptat] Usually creat or dicit; cooptare is generally used of a body of men which itself elects its new members, e.g. a priestly collegium.
§ 5. quanto...vinceretur] ‘the *veto*, though more powerful in law, was yet being overcome.’ This picture of the unconstitutional disregard of the *intercessio* is probably taken from the events of the last few years of the life of the Republic.

§ 6. *intercessioni ... auxillium*] We can easily see how the original *ius auxilli* of the tribunes developed into a general power of *veto*, which in the end proved fatal to the working of the Republican Constitution.

§ 7. *nihil*] Adverbial: ‘in no way.’

§ 8. *emoverent*] Another poetical word, used frequently by Livy. Virgil has it; cf. Aen. 2. 493: *emoti procumbunt cardine postes*. The usual word for the moving on of a crowd by a lictor is *summovere*; cf. 3. 48. 3: *lictor summmove turbam*.

§ 9. *incusserat*] Another plup. where we should expect a perf. Perhaps it gives the idea of suddenness, as in c. 34. 2; or possibly completion may be indicated: ‘the effect of this was to inspire great terror.’

vito creatus] See c. 1. 5 and c. 27. 5 nn.

scivit] The regular word for a resolution of the *plebs*; cf. c. 35. 7. In the case of the *Comitia* the expression is *populus iussit*.

pro dictatore] ‘as dictator.’ Distinguish from the later use of *pro* in *pro consule, pro praetore*, etc., where the meaning is rather ‘in place of a consul’ than ‘in the capacity of a consul.’

quid egisset] i.e. did anything against the constitution, such as interfering with the *concilium plebis*. Even a dictator was bound to obey the fundamental laws of the constitution, as appears from other passages; cf. 7. 3. 9 (very parallel to this), 7. 21. 1, 2. No doubt, in spite of what Livy says in § 13, the threat of fine can only refer to a prosecution to be instituted against Camillus after resignation of the
dictatorship; cf. 9. 26. 12: ipsos adeo dictatorem magistratumque equitum reos magis quam quaesitores eius criminis esse, intellecturosque id esse, simul magistratu abissent.

quingentum milium] i.e. 500,000 pounds of uncoined copper (aes rude). The amount is absurdly large, and Livy implies his disbelief in this version of the story. Probably the heavy bronze coinage (aes grave) was not yet in existence, it being now supposed that it only dates from the middle of the 4th century B.C. See Hill, Greek and Roman Coins, p. 45. Before that time the copper was simply weighed out as occasion required, as in the ceremony per aes et libram. The point, however, must not here be pressed, since the question as to whether coined money existed at this time or not was not likely to occur to Livy's mind.

7 § 10. auspicis] Livy is inclined to believe the first version of the story, viz. that there had been some flaw in Camillus' appointment. Plutarch, however (Cam. 39) says that Camillus resigned from fear of the threats, though feigning ill health: ταίς δ' ἐξ ημέραις σκηψάμενος ἄρρωστεῖν ἔξωμόσατο τὴν ἀρχήν. This would be unworthy of Livy's hero.

12 § 11. hand sine pudore...repetiturum] 'since he would have been ashamed to resume....'

15 § 12. in ordinem cogi] 'humiliated'; cf. our 'to reduce to the ranks.' In 3. 35. 6 the phrase is used of self-abasement. Plin. Ep. 1. 23 uses in ordinem cogi in reference to the tribuneship 'being brought into contempt.'

§ 13. The general sense is: If Camillus (as some asserted) had been driven by the tribunes to resign, the latter would certainly have been strong enough to carry through their proposals at once; this was contrary to known facts.

19 dictaturae...fuit] 'the dignity of the dictatorship was always the higher one.' Yet the passages quoted above (§ 9 n.) show that Livy gives other instances of collisions between tribunes and dictator. The present meaning of fastigium should be compared with that in c. 20. 8.

Chapter XXXIX.

29 § 1. dicturam abdicatam] The constr. abdicare magistratum is occasionally used by Livy, as here and in c. 18. 4. The Ciceronian constr. is always abdicare se magistratu, and this is also more usual in Livy.
velut per interregnum] The consular tribunes were nonentities.

latoribus] Cf. c. 37. n. It is there implied that the tribunes' interest in the relief of the plebeian debtor's distress was merely feigned.

§ 2. iubebant...antiquabant] It is very important to express the force of the imperf. rightly. We must say 'they were proceeding to pass,' or something equivalent. The absence of a conjunction (asyncleton) serves to bring out a contrast, as often.

p. 54. in omnia simul] i.e. they were putting the question with a view to forcing through all the measures together. In here expresses purpose, as in 21. 43. 7: in hanc tam optimam mercedem agite; cf. the common in spem (c. 11. 5).

A law which embraced several proposals of distinct character was known as a lex satura; cf. Festus s.v. satura: satura et cibi genus dicitur ex variis rebus conditum, et lex multis aliis confera legibus, et genus carminis ubi de multis rebus disputatur. It can easily be understood that such laws might be very dangerous, inasmuch as the bad could be forced through with the good.

§ 3. C. Licinio] This cannot be the tribune of the plebs, but was no doubt some near relation. The prominence of the Licinii in these chapters makes it probable that Livy is here following the annalist Licinius Macer (1st cent. B.C.), who wrote with a strong democratic bias.

§ 4. tribuni consularis] Refers back to the statement that Licinius had been tribunus militum (consulari potestate). Manlius pleaded that, in appointing Licinius his Master-of-Horse, he was showing no more favour to the plebs than the whole people had shown in electing the same man consular tribune; cf. 23. 11. 10: magistrum equitum, quae consularis potestas sit, fusum fugatum. As a matter of fact the Magister Equitum, being entirely subordinate to the dictator, had not as much influence as a consular tribune.

§ 6. privatim...publice] A striking example of the use of adverbs in an adjectival sense. Note that this is helped out by their position between the adj. and the subst.; cf. c. 4. n.

consenuisse] 'had lost their natural force.' For this sense of consensuere, cf. Cic. ad Att. 2. 13. 2: quanto in odio noster amicus Magnus! cuius cognomen una cum Crassi Divitis cognomine consenescit; Pompey’s title of Magnus had lost its force.

§ 7. ablegatione] A rare word used instead of the commoner relegatio. The war had been made a pretext for sending the plebeian voters into an honourable banishment.

M. L. VI.
fulmen] Equivalent to 'overpowering might.' Livy had probably taken the expression from the poets; cf. Lucr. 3. 1034: Scipiadas, belli fulmen, Carthaginis horror, and Verg. Aen. 6. 842: duo fulmina belli, Scipiadas. Cicero (pro Balbo 34) has a similar expression.

§ 9. forum] The spot where many distressing scenes would occur as the result of the harsh law of debt; cf. c. 14. 3. It was in the forum that the debtor was finally handed over to the mercy of his creditor.

§ 10. aestimaturos] The or. recta would be quando...aestimabilis? We should therefore expect a subj. in the or. obliqua according to strict rule. But the question is virtually rhetorical and equal to a neg. statement, nunquam aestimaturos; cf. c. 17. 5 n.

incidant] Note the quantity, incidere, 'to cut away.' For the gerundive with inter, cf. c. 11. 5 n.

per quos] Again the absence of a connecting particle serves to bring out the contrast forcibly.

senes] No doubt with reference to consensisse in § 6.

relinquat] Relinquere, parallel to postulare, might have been expected. As it is, we must supply another ut, dependent upon postulare.

§ 11. statuerent] Many instances of the varying use of primary and secondary tenses of the subj. in or. obliqua have occurred before; cf. c. 6. 8 ff.: creasset...possit, etc., c. 17. 3: inguleuntur...fingerent...responderent, c. 23. 10, 11, etc. The present passage, however, shows the variation so strikingly, that it seemed best to reserve discussion of the constr. for this place. In an Appendix to his edition of Bk. II, Prof. Conway has examined Livy's use of primary and secondary tenses of the subj. in or. obliqua after a past vb. of saying or thinking. He shows that, with a few exceptions, Livy is in the habit of keeping the tense of the or. recta, wherever practicable. But since this is impossible in the case of the Imperative, Fut., and Fut. Perf. Ind., he usually converts these into secondary tenses of the subj. Thus in § 10 relinquant repeats the pres. subj. of the recta, but statuerent represents the imperat. statuit. In the next sentence, vellent and resicereunt are not in accordance with Prof. Conway's rule, but seem, as he says, to be under the influence of the secondary tenses immediately preceding; a return is made to the primary tenses with opus sit and velit (§ 12). For further information on this point Prof. Conway's Appendix should be consulted.

Exceptions to the canon appear to occur in c. 6. 8: creasset for
creaverit (cf., however, Prof. Conway’s foot-note, p. 192), c. 17. 4: vidissent for viderint, and c. 23. 9: gesta essent for gesta sint.

§ 31 contune] i.e. in the form of a lex satura.


Chapter XL.

The speech of Appius Claudius is an interesting example of the way in which Livy seeks to give vividness to a situation by bringing forward a person to express the feelings of a whole class of men concerned in it. The speech may be regarded as summing up the objections to the compulsory election of one plebeian consul, and the grounds upon which the patricians rested their claims to exclusive possession of the chief magistracy. The following is a brief analysis: C. 40. I deny that our clan has always opposed the interests of the plebs; it has only done so when they were detrimental to the interests of the state as a whole (§§ 3–7). On the present occasion the proposals of Licinius and Sextius simply amount to a plot to deprive the people of their right to choose the chief magistrates from whomsoever they will (§§ 8–20). C. 41. The basest plebeian will be able to force himself into the consulship (§§ 1–3).

But all this concerns human equity merely; I now come to the offence in the sight of heaven. Patricians only are qualified to consult the gods by the auspices, and therefore patricians only can be elected consuls without impiety against the gods. Remember, it is only by our careful observance of religion that we have grown great (§§ 4–12).

§ 1. prae] The strictest prose writers employ prae, in causal sense, only after a neg. Livy does not always observe this rule; cf. 5. 13. 13: prae metu...objectis foribus extremos suorum exclusere.

stupor silentiumque inde] ‘amazement and then (i.e. in consequence) silence.’

6 defixisset] The whole phrase has a poetical ring about it. Perhaps Livy is again indebted to Virgil; cf. Aen. 1. 495: dum stupet obtutique haeret defixus in uno.

§ 2. App. Claudius Crassus] Prof. Mommsen (Hist. of Rome, vol. i. App.) has shown that there is reason to believe that the character of the Claudii has been consistently misrepresented by Livy, who perhaps follows the annalist Licinius Macer. Examination of the political actions of members of the clan does not reveal a bitter hostility to the plebs. For the force of ob, cf. obnuntiatis.
§ 3. adversatos esse] Note the sudden change of subject, not uncommon in Livy.

§ 4. infitias eo] Infítias is an acc. of motion towards. Literally, 'I proceed to a denial'; cf. esseque:ias ire, 'to attend a funeral.' This is an instance in which later Latin reverts to a constr. common in anteced-classical Latin. Livy uses the phrase several times.

adsciti sumus] For the migration of Attus or Attius Clausus, afterwards called App. Claudius, from Sabine territory to Rome, and his subsequent enrolment among the patres, see 2. 16. 4, 5.

enixe] Cf. c. 24. 11 n.: virtutis enixe.

§ 5. ausim]=ausus sim, a subj. of mild assertion; the form is an archaic one. It is remarked that this is the only occasion on which Livy uses ausim in a positive sentence.

alia incolenti urbe] The phrase vividly describes the real position of the plebs at the earliest period of the struggle. Patricians and plebeians were as two peoples within one city, each with its own magistrates and assembly.

quis] Construe closely with nisi.

§ 6. Claudiae familiae] Probably here not used loosely for Claudiae gentis, but = 'of a branch of the Claudian clan.' Each gens was divided into a number of familiae, usually distinguished by a special cognomen. In § 3, above, gens and familia are apparently synonymous.

duobus ingenuis] If the father or mother had been servile, the son would have ranked as a libertinus.

§ 7. si dis placet] Ironical.

negent...non...non] Cf. c. 16. 3 and c. 23. 9 nn. The repetition strengthens the negation.

§ 8. quid est aliud dicere?] 'that is the same as saying.'


§ 10. Tarquinii] The noun in apposition takes an adjectival meaning, 'tyrannous.' For a similarly free use of a proper name, cf. sullassure, 'to play the Sulla,' a word coined by Cicero (ad Att. 9. 10. 6).

succlamare] A word of which Livy is fond, but which does not occur in Cicero or Caesar. It generally expresses a reply or objection, as here.

bona venia vestra] Again has an ironical ring: 'be so good as to.'

§ 11. 'non' inquit 'licebit, ut...'] For the reading and punctuation, see Appendix. Translate: 'You will not be allowed,' says he,
'to pass the bills relating to usury and land (a matter which touches you all so closely), without this portent taking place in the city of Rome—the appearance of L. Sextius and C. Licinius here as consuls, the thought of which you detest and abhor.' Appius, of course, puts into the mouth of the tribune words he would never have uttered, mingling his own views with the imaginary demands of the speaker.

§ 12. mortiferum vitali] 'The death-dealing with the life-giving'; neut. adjj. used as substantives.

§ 13. volunt] 'make out,' 'represent.'

§ 14. quo] From the enclitic quis: Gk. τις unaccented.

§ 15. sermo] Note the emphasis on this word which is contrasted with rogatio, also put first for the sake of emphasis.

civilis] means 'becoming to a citizen.'

§ 17. sint...peteret] The tenses probably express more and less likely contingency respectively.

Porsinna] The spelling of this name varies; we find also Porsenna; e.g. in Aen. 8. 646, and Porsēna (Hor. Epod. 16. 4); cf. Macaulay's Horatius, Introduction, where the use of Porsēna is defended.

L. ille Sextius] The interposition of ille is contemptuous. Note the ease with which the Roman praenomen and nomen could be separated from each other.

p. 57. esse] = haberi, 'to be accounted.' For the reading consule, see Appendix.

de repulsa dimioare] 'should run the risk of a defeat.'

§ 18. in commune...vocare] 'to open to all alike'; cf. rem in medium vocare.

§ 19. aliud] The unusual position is due to Livy's love of variety. The normal order occurs above (§ 8).

Chapter XLI.

§ 1. et ita maxima...debeant] The desire to secure verbal antithesis seems to have led Livy into obscurity. Translate: 'They intend to win the greatest honours in such a way as to owe no gratitude, not even as much as is due for the very smallest favour.' The general
meaning is: 'the plebeians, if this law is passed, are sure of the highest office in the state; consequently they will not feel as much gratitude for this greatest of gifts, as they would for the smallest, if they were compelled to sue for it.' The sentence is an amplification of c. 40. 20. Pro means 'in proportion to,' as in such phrases as 21. 29. 2: protelium atrocis quam pro numero pugnantium editur. For another passage, where a fondness for verbal contrast has resulted in obscurity, see 22. 38.

11: se, quae consilia magis res dent hominibus quam homines rebus, ea ante tempus immatura non praecepturum. The words quam homines rebus, if taken strictly, have no meaning.

16 occasionibus] 'by watching their opportunities,' i.e. by waiting till no other plebeian candidate comes forward, and so securing their election without contest.

17 § 2. est aliquis] 'there is sure to be someone.'

22 § 3. tanquam regum in Capitolio] Cf. c. 40. 10, above: Tarquinii tribuni plebis, and § 10, below. References are found elsewhere to these statues of the Kings set up on the Capitol; cf. Appian B. C. 1. 16 (of the death of Tib. Gracchus): Γράκχος αὐτός, εἰδοθένειος περὶ τὸ ιερὸν (i.e. the temple of Jupiter), ἀνηρέθη κατὰ τὰς θύρας, παρὰ τῶν τῶν βασιλέων ἄρδραντας. The reference, however, to these statues as existing at this period is an anachronism.

26 erit] See Appendix.

27 § 4. etenim] This, the reading of the MSS., may well be retained. Appius apologizes for dwelling so long on points which merely affect the dignity of a class of men. Etenim explains satis: 'I have said enough and to spare on this point, for it is one concerning mere human dignity.' Madvig's alteration to at enim gives, of course, good sense, but does not seem necessary.

30 auspiciis...ignoret?] Cf. c. 2. 5 n. and Val. Max. 2. 1. 1: apud antiquos non solum publice sed etiam privatim nihil gerebatur nisi auspicio primo sumpto; also Cic. in Vat. 6. 14: auspicia, quibus hact urbs condita est, quibus omnis res publica atque imperium continetur.

33 § 5. patres] Here unmistakably means 'patricians.'

plebeius...magistratus] The tribunes of the plebs and the plebeian aediles, being without the right of taking the auspices, were not elected under the presidency of a magistrate empowered to take the auspices; cf. 5. 14. 4: comitia, auspicato quae fient, indignum dis visum honores vulgari discriminaque gentium confundi; cf. also 4. 6. 2.

p. 58. 2. § 6. populus] The whole people in the comitia as contrasted with the plebs in its concilia.
3 ipsi] Explained by privati. Though they held no magistracy, the patrician members of the Senate (patres in the restricted sense) had the auspicia in their keeping, whenever the chief magistrates resigned without holding the elections of their successors (interregnum).

4 interregem prodamus] See c. 1. 5 n.

privati] See Appendix.

6 § 7. plebeios consules] Livy, in putting this argument into the mouth of Appius, appears to have overlooked the fact that the plebeian consular tribunes must have had the power of taking the auspices.

8 § 8. esse...pascantur] See Appendix. The words are in or. obliqua, and represent the arguments used by the scoffers: 'what does it matter, if the sacred chickens refuse to feed?' The pres. subj. indicates several indefinite occasions, the perf. one particular.

9 pulli] This method of augury was known as auspicia ex tripudiis; it was especially resorted to upon military expeditions owing its convenience. The birds, generally chickens, were carried about in cages, and the omen was drawn from the manner in which they fed. If they fed so eagerly that some of the food fell from their mouths, then the omen was favourable (tripulium solistimum); if they refused to feed, it was unfavourable: cf. 10. 40. 4: nam cum pulli non pascerentur, pullarius auspiciun mentiri ausus tripulium solistimum consuli nuntiavit; also 9. 14. 4. It is evident from the present passage that reluctance to come from the cage was also considered an evil omen.

The various methods of augury in vogue among the Romans may be briefly mentioned. They are given by Festus, pp. 260, 261; quinque genera signorum observant augures publici, ex caelo, ex avibus, ex tripudiis, ex quadrupedibus, ex diris. They included therefore the observation of (1) signs from the sky, particularly thunder and lightning. (2) The flight and cries of birds. (3) The behaviour of sacred chickens. (4) The movements of animals. (5) Miscellaneous warnings. The first four were known as auguria impetrativa, i.e. signs specially asked for, the last as auguria oblativa, i.e. signs sent from heaven unmasked for.

si occecinerit avis] 'if a bird has uttered an ill-omened cry.' This is probably to be referred to (2) in the note above. The observation of the flight and cries of various birds was the oldest means of augury employed at Rome (as we might infer from the word auspiciun), though later it fell into disuse. The present omen might, however, come under (5).

The use of the word occinere is another of Livy's archaisms; cf. c. 5. 7 n. For the force of ob, cf. obnuntiatio.
nstri] See Appendix.

rem] 'state.'

§ 9. pace deorum] 'the favour of heaven'; cf. c. 1. 12.

pontifices, augures, sacrificuli reges] Religious offices at this time strictly confined to patricians. The rex sacrificulus is better known as rex sacrorum. He was theoretically the inheritor of the old religious functions of the Kings, but was, in reality, of little importance, being quite subordinate to the Pontifex Maximus. He announced the coming festivals of the month upon the Nones; he was also regarded as the representative head of Roman family life (cf. the βασιλεὺς at Athens). The small amount of influence attaching to this office is indicated by the fact that, even to the latest times, the rex sacrorum was selected from the patricians only, whose monopoly in this point the plebs did not think it worth while to contest. On the other hand, the colleges of pontifices and augurs, who had real political importance, were thrown open to the plebs by the lex Ogulnia of 300 B.C.

apicem Diale] i.e. the special hat worn by the Flamen Dialis or priest of Jupiter; it was also known as albogalerus from its whiteness. Apex is here put instead of flamen, the wearing of the albogalerus being characteristic of the priest, who was not allowed to appear in the open air without his special hat. An albogalerus is figured in Ramsay, Antiqs. p. 381; see p. 382 for the apex and ancilia.

The apex, which was worn by the Salii and all the flamines, was essentially a pointed piece of olive wood, surrounded with wool; the cap, to which this was attached, was usually, though not invariably, conical in shape. Here apex is used for the cap and piece of wood combined. The Flamen Dialis, together with the Flamen Martialis and Flamen Quirinalis, was known as a Flamen maior, and was chosen to the end from the ranks of the patricians.

ancilia] The shields in the custody of the Salii or priests of Mars, and carried annually in procession by them during the month of March. According to legend the original shield fell from heaven, and the remaining eleven were copies of it. The ancile closely resembled in shape the figure 8; the word is perhaps derived from an (ambō, as in anceps) and caedo, i.e. cut in on both sides.

The Salii were divided into two colleges, each consisting of 12 members. The Salii Palatini owed their institution, as it was said, to Numa, while the younger Salii Collini were created by Tullus Hostilius. The Salii were to the last chosen from patricians only.

penetralia] No doubt the reference is to the Temple of Vesta and
and the Vestal Virgins, who were necessarily patrician maidsens and whose purity was regarded as of supreme importance. But there is also a more particular allusion to the *penetralia* or shrine within the *atrium* of the Vestals, in which were stored the most holy pledges of Rome’s existence, among them the *Palladium*: cf. 5. 52. 7. None might enter here except the Pontifices and the Vestals, whereas the Temple of Vesta with the perpetual fire was accessible to the general public. See especially Lanciani, *Ancient Rome in the light of recent discoveries*, pp. 134 ff.

16 § 10. *auspicato*] Cf. § 6, above.

18 *patres auctores*] The precise meaning of *patrum auctoritas* has been the subject of much dispute. The most probable view is that it was the final act of sanction given by the patrician members of the Senate to laws and elections made in the *comitia*; cf. c. 42. 10: *patricii se auctores futuros negabant*. In connection with this chapter may be quoted a passage from (Cicero) *de domo sua* 14. 38 (cf. Seeley, *Livy* 1³, Introd. p. 63); it describes the effect of the disappearance of the patriciate: *ita populus Romanus brevi tempore neque regem sacrorum, neque flamines, neque salios habebit, nee ex parte dimidia reliquiis saecrordes, neque auctores centuriatorum et curiatorum comitiorum; auspiciisque populi Romani, si magistratus patricii creati non sint, intereant necesse est, cum interrex nullus sit, quod et ipsum patricium esse et a patriciis prodi necesse est.* It almost looks as though Livy had had this passage before him, when writing the present chapter.

25 § 12. *faxitis* = *seceritis*; cf. c. 35. 9 n.

**Chapter XLII.**

28 § 2. *decemviris sacrorum*= *dec. sacris faciundis*; cf. c. 5. 8 and c. 37. 12 nn.

*ex parte*] Half from the patricians and half from the *plebs*, as is explained in the next sentence.

p. 59. 8. § 4. *Velitrarum obsidionem*] For this siege and its issue, see c. 36. 5 n.

10 *belli Gallici*] Cf. Plut. *Cam.* cc. 40, 41. The most interesting feature of Plutarch’s account is the alteration in the Roman equipment, said to have been introduced by Camillus at this time to repel the onslaught of the Gauls. The latter were chiefly formidable on account of the terrible blows which they inflicted with their long swords. To meet this danger, Camillus made the Roman soldiers wear smooth
helmets of iron (ἐχαλκείσατο μὲν κράνη τοῖς πλεύστοις ὄλοσθήρα καὶ λεία ταῖς περιφερείαις, ώς ἀπολιθθαίνειν ἡ κατάγνυσθαι τὰς μαχαλας), and carry brazen shields, and taught them to use the pilum as a weapon of defence, as well as of offence (αὐτοῖς δὲ τοὺς στρατιώτας ἐδίδαξε τοῖς ὑστοῖς μακροῖς διὰ χειρὸς χρῆσθαι καὶ τοῖς ξίφεσι τῶν πολεμιῶν ύποβάλ- λοντας ἐκδέχεσθαι τὰς καταφορᾶς).

13 § 5. Claudius] Q. Claudius Quadrigarius, an annalist of the Sullan age. He recorded the history of Rome from the capture of the city by the Gauls to his own times. Livy always calls this annalist Claudius simply, but there is no reason to doubt his identity with the Q. Claudius Quadrigarius mentioned by Velleius Paterculus and Aulus Gellius. Claudius, who appears to have been rather more trustworthy than the majority of the later annalists, is largely used by Livy in the 4th decade.

14 in ponte pugnam] Cf. vii. 9 and 10; under the year 361 B.C. Livy there relates the battle between the Romans and Gauls on the river Anio. Little reliance can be placed on the historical accuracy of these fights with the Gauls. It is highly probable that in the present instance the victory of M. Furius Camillus is simply taken from the later victory of L. Furius Camillus in 349 B.C. See vii. 26.

17 § 6. decem haud minus post annos] A careless statement in view of Livy's own account in vii. 9. With this use of minus, inserted as it were parenthetically without affecting the constr. of the sentence, cf. that of plus and amplius, e.g. amplius duo milia, 'two miles and more.'

18 in Albano agro] See map.

22 § 8. palati alii...tutati sunt], 'the rest (alii= ceteri, as often) roamed about, the majority making for Apulia, and protected themselves from their enemy both (cum) by their distant flight and also (tum) by their wide dispersion, which fear and panic alike had produced.'

24 terrorque] See Appendix.

25 consensu patrum plebisque] This does not give the strict constitutional practice with regard to the granting of a triumph. Livy wishes to depict the unanimity with which Camillus' triumph was welcomed. The granting of a triumph lay with the Senate alone, and in 7. 17. 9 we find that a triumph populi iussu was regarded as unconstitutional. See also 3. 63. 9.

28 § 9. dictator senatusque victus] The dictator did not interfere as in c. 38. 6 ff. The senate authorised the election of consuls instead of consular tribunes; unless, indeed, senatus is used loosely for patres,
and the meaning is that the patrum auctoritas made the resolutions law.

30 adversa nobilitate] 'in the face of patrician opposition.'

32 § 10. patricii] The consent of the patrician portion of the senate was required for the confirmation of elections as well as for laws passed in the Comitia. For the phrase patricii auctores instead of patres auctores, see c. 41. 10 n.

p. 60. 2. § 11. tandem] See Appendix.

4 praetore] Later known as the praetor urbanus in contrast to the praetor peregrinus. The full significance of this concession on the part of the plebs can only be grasped by remembering that praetores was the early name of the highest magistrates of the state; cf. 3. 55. 12, and Cic. Leg. 3. 3. 8: regio imperio duo sunt: itaque prae cendo, indicando, consulendo, praetores, iudices, consules appellamini (so MSS. ; some edd. appellator). Now that the sacred consulship had been thrown open to the plebs, the patricians wished to retain for themselves an office which would at once deprive the consulship of a part of its powers and soothe their wounded vanity by its name; cf. 7. 1. 6. But there was also a more practical reason for the creation of the new magistracy. The consuls now had their time so fully occupied with the conduct of military affairs, that it was impossible that they could adequately superintend the administration of justice. The praetorship was thrown open to the plebeians in 337 B.C. Cf. Greenidge, Roman Public Life, pp. 120 ff.

6 § 12. concordiam] Plutarch (Cam. 42) records the wording of a temple to Concord by Camillus on this occasion, and its confirmation by the people: συνελθόντες ἐξήφρασαντο τής μὲν Ὀμονοιας ἱερόν, ὥσπερ εὐξάτο Κάμιλλος, εἰς τὴν ἅγαραν καὶ τὴν ἐκκλησίαν ἀποτεν ἐπὶ τοῖς γεγενημένοις ἰδρύσασθαι. This was the temple facing the Forum below the Mons Capitolinus. See map.

7 merito...deum immortalium fore] 'would be in accordance with the merit of the immortal gods'; cf. Cic. ad Att. 5. 11. 6: et hercule merito tuo feci, 'I acted in accordance with your desert.' Weiss. quotes 28. 9. 8: se...decernere patres merito deorum primum, dein, secundum deos, consulium respondentum. See Appendix.

si quando unquam alias] The redundancy of the phrase is noteworthy. This characteristic of Livy makes it necessary to employ caution in bracketing seemingly unnecessary words.

8 ut...adiiceretur] Depends at once on dignam and id, being explanatory of both: 'that the occasion was worthy (of the celebration)
and that it would be in accordance with the merit of the immortal gods that *ludi maximi* should take place,' etc.

*iudi maximi*] These were the games which became known as the *ludi Romani*. Their foundation is attributed by Livy to Tarquinius Priscus, in celebration of a victory over the Latins; cf. 1. 35. 10: *solemnes deinde annui mansere ludi, Romani magnique varie appellati.* Prof. Mommsen, however, has shown (*Röm. Forsch.* 2, pp. 42 ff.) that in all probability the games were originally held merely from time to time as the result of vows made by successful generals (*ludi votivi,* cf., e.g., 4. 27. 1), and that subsequently, very possibly on the present occasion, they became the annual *ludi Romani*, which by Cicero’s time lasted from the 5th to the 19th of September. These games were closely bound up with the worship of Jupiter, the central point of the festival being formed by the *epulum Iovis* on the 13th (the ides). September was the natural month for celebrating successes gained in war, for, as a rule, it marked the close of the summer campaigns. Cf. Warde Fowler, *The Roman Festivals*, pp. 215 ff.

§ 13. *recusantibus*] This explanation of the origin of the curule aedileship can scarcely be correct, since the cost of the games would at this time be practically covered by the state allowance, extravagant expenditure on the part of the aediles being characteristic of later Republican times only. The patricians seem to have seized the opportunity of gaining two more magistracies for themselves in return for the plebeian consulship.

12 *ut*] To be taken closely with *id*: ‘they would gladly become aediles for the sake of honouring the immortal gods.’ Weiss. takes *id* as referring to *munus* and *ut* as = ‘on condition that.’

§ 14. *senatus consultum*] Livy’s language might lead us to suppose that the curule aedileship was founded by decree of the senate; this is unlikely. Probably a resolution of the people was passed creating the magistracy, and then the senate directed the dictator to hold the elections.

14 *dictator populum rogaret*] i.e. he held the elections in his capacity of supreme magistrate. The Curule Aediles were elected by the *Comitia Tributa*. The next year (cf. 7. 1. 6) it was agreed that they should be chosen from patricians and plebeians in alternate years, and this custom continued for a considerable time. The work of the new aediles was much the same as that of the plebeian aediles; besides the *cura ludi eturum*, they had charge of the police of the city and of the corn supply.
APPENDIX ON THE TEXT OF BOOK VI.

All the existing MSS. of the first decade of Livy are, with one exception, founded on a recension of the text made by one Victorianus towards the end of the fourth century. In this recension the sixth book, together with the seventh and eighth, was revised by Nicomachus Flavianus; the third, fourth, and fifth books were allotted to his son Nicomachus Dexter. Of the MSS. the most important are the Medicean (M) in Florence, of the eleventh century, and the Parisian (P), of the tenth century. Besides these there exists a much earlier MS., the codex Veronensis of the fourth century. It contains the greater part of the third, fourth, and fifth books, and parts of the early chapters of the sixth, viz. of cc. i. 3 to 4. 9 and cc. 6. 4 to 7. 1. The opinion of Prof. Mommsen, who published this MS. in the Commentationes of the Berlin Academy of 1868, is that it goes back to an archetype anterior to the Nicomachean recension; hence its importance. The MS. (known as V) is, however, inferior as a whole to the Nicomachean archetype, though it has, as will be seen, in some cases preserved the true reading.

M = Codex Mediceus.
P = Codex Parisiensis.
V = Codex Veronensis.

Mdg. = Madvig, Emendationes Livianae (Ed. 2).
Ltb. = F. Luterbacher’s ed. of Livy, Book vi.
Zingerle = A. Zingerle’s edition of the text, 1890.

§ 8. After Camillus the MSS. read iterum. This was removed by Baumgarten-Crusius. Weiss. remarks that it is not usual to insert the number of times a man has held the office of interrex. Ltb. reads
proditus, comparing, among other passages, 4. 43. 9: postremo L. Papirius Migilanus proditus interrex. Iterum, as Weiss. says, probably came in from the following line.

§ 11. rei nulli] The reading of P, adopted by Mdg. VM read rei nullius, which Weiss. followed, interpreting thus: rei nullius agendae is explanatory of insignem, ‘they made the day distinct, i.e. a day of doing nothing.’ H. J. M. and Ltb. adopt Freudenberg’s conj. religione rei nullius, ‘they distinguished the day by religious scruple against doing anything.’ Ltb., however, (after T. Faber) suggests that re nulla... agenda may be the true reading.

2 § 3. defectionis] From V, which has ade defectionis. The other MSS. (according to H. J. M.) read defectioni. Ltb. and Zingerle, however, say they read defectione, and adopt this in their text.


§ 11. militibus munitum] Supplied by V only, and generally adopted by edd. It might, however, very well be a scribe’s insertion to bring out the point of the sentence more clearly.

3 § 5. ante moenia, patentes portas] Ltb. reads ante patentes portas after V.

§ 7. portas] Mdg. would omit the second portas.

4 § 8. relinquerent] The MSS.; except V, which has relinqueretur. The latter reading is adopted by H. J. M., Ltb., and Zingerle.

5 § 3. habuerint] Mdg. MSS. habuerunt.


§ 13. ad urbem] V. Other MSS. in urbem.


§ 16. in partem] V. Other MSS. in partes, which might be right.

7 § 2. restitantes] Gronovius. MSS. resistentes, which is by no means impossible.

§ 4. et Aequis] MSS. Heusinger, followed by Ltb., ex Aequis. It is true that the reading of the MSS. would, taken strictly, imply that the victory had been gained over a united force of Volscians and Aequians.
But Livy was so accustomed to the collocation *Volsci et Aequi*, that he probably wrote it down here without thinking.

8 § 7. *fugam impediebat*] Edd. generally for *fuga impediebatur* of the best MSS. Some MSS. have *fuga impediebatur*, which might be the true reading.


§ 9. *tanta*] MSS.; except M which has *montana*. Heerwagen *non tam a*, adopted by Weiss., Ltb., and Zingerle.

10 § 8. *his*] Wesenberg. MSS. *his*. Livy sometimes retains *hic* in or. obliqua, but in the present instance *his* would be especially awkward, coming as it does immediately after *eos*.

11 § 3. *esse*] Mdg. omits *esse* and reads *apud exercitus tantum...*

§ 7. *primus*] T. Faber. MSS. *primum*.

12 § 8. *vatesque*] The reading of the inferior MSS. The better MSS. have *vatesve*, which Weiss. retained, comparing c. 14. 10: *tuticatam addictumve*.

§ 10. *tene; at*] Wesenberg. MSS. *teneas*, which Weiss. retained, comparing 3. 48. 4: *igrosce...sinas*

*pavore*] MSS. Mdg. *labore* on slight MS. authority.

13 § 7. *hominum*] MSS. Siesbye *omnium*, which, as Ltb. says, gives no intelligible constr. Wesenberg suggested *nec hominum solum. nec omnnes* would give a good sense, but would leave the origin of the corruption unexplained.

14 § 2. *intuenti*] Gronovius. MSS. *intuenda*, which might after all be right.

§ 9. *commodioris*] Aldus. MSS. *commotiones*, which Weiss. thought might bear an active meaning 'more violent.' Wesenberg *accommodatiores*.

15 § 9. *afluit*] For the existence of this form, see Dombart in *Neue Jahrbücher für Philologie*, 1877, pp. 341 ff. No other example of the meaning 'to flow away from' is deduced from classical Latinity; cf. Gellius 5. 16. 3: *Epicurus autem afluerer semper ex omnibus corporibus simulacra quemdam corporum ipsorum...putat*. For the meaning 'to be present in abundance,' several examples are cited, though there is usually a discrepancy between the MSS. Cf. Livy 3. 26. 7: *neque honoris magni locum neque virtutis putant esse, nisi ubi effusae afluant opes* (so M. P has *afluent*, other MSS. *afluent*); also 23. 4. 4: *afluenti copia voluptationum*. See Fügner, *Lex. Liv.*, s.v.

§ 10. * reliquam*] Mdg. MSS. *aliquam*. Of other conjectures Huschke's *at aequam* and Morstadt's *antiquam* may be mentioned.
§ 3. *populares suos*] MSS. Mdg. bracketed *populares*, Duker *suos*. The former is more likely to have been a gloss. Krafft *viros for suos* (so H. J. M. and Zingerle). Weiss, *patronos*, and Ltb. *patronos suos*.

§ 5. *Capitolino*] MSS. Bracketed by Kiell. Mdg.'s later conjecture *Capitolini* is not improbable in view of such passages as 7. 4. 3 and 7. 32. 15. It is adopted by Zingerle.


§ 1. *sub exitum*] Mdg.; MSS. *sub exitu*.

§ 3. *iam*] Gronovius. M *iam in*, other MSS. *in*. H. J. M. thinks *in propinquum* arose from *in propinquu* a gloss on *aderat*.


§ 12. [et]*iam*] Gronovius. MSS. *etiam*.


§ 8. *produxit*] MSS. Bracketed by Mdg. Ltb. adopts Rhenanus' conjecture *produxisse*, and alters *nominatum* into *nominavisse*; he further changes *inter quos* into *interque eos*. This gives a good sense, but fails to account for the corruption. Zing. follows Ltb., but keeps *nominatum*.

Nomina] Mdg. for *nominatum* of MSS.; Mommsen, *Röm. Forsch.* 2. pp. 185, 186 n., thinks that if Mdg.'s reading is adopted, *absentem*, which is pointless, must be struck out as well as *produxit*.

§ 1. *tribunis*] Several Edd. bracket this word after Muret.

§ 5. *rapere*] So the better MSS. *Capere*, the reading of the inferior MSS., is adopted by Ltb. and Zingerle, and recommended by H. J. M.

§ 6. *instruendis*] Gronovius. MSS. *instructem*.

§ 11. *eam*] T. Faber. MSS. *etiam*.

§ 10. *fluctuante acie*] Heerwagen. MSS. *fluctuantem aciem*, except M¹, which has *fluctuantem acie*. Mdg. suggested (*non*) *in fluctuantem aciem trudi eos*. Would not *trahi* be less of a change and give a better sense? Possibly *ex fluctuante acie extrahi* might be right, the corruption having arisen from the alteration of *trahi* into *tradi*.

§ 7. *itineri*] So Edd. generally for *itineris* of the MSS., which is, however, possible.

§ 3. *invidiosius*] Mdg.; MSS. *invidiae eius*. Duker *invidioso*.

§ 10. *in*] Wanting in MSS.; inserted by Stroth.

§ 1. *certum*] MSS. Krafft suggested *creatun*, which is adopted, yet hesitatingly, by H. J. M.

§ 2. *acto*] So inferior MSS. Better MSS. *facto*.

8 and 29. 33. 6. In both these cases and also in 38. 27. 8 the
order is *ex dissipata...suga*. Judging from the last passage, Ltb. thinks
that some such word as *congregati* may have fallen out here.

diceret] MSS.; Mdg. reads diceretur, but see note. Ltb. adds
that, if diceretur were the true reading, we should expect *neve*, not *aut*.

§ 5. in] Mdg.; wanting in MSS.

32 § 6. certam] Mdg.; MSS. claram. The latter might, after all,
be right.

33 § 9. Tusculi] Mdg. brackets the first Tusculi, but this does not
seem necessary.

34 § 1. tantum] Mdg., who compares c. 38. 5. MSS. tanto.

§ 9. qua] So better MSS. Inferior MSS. quam, which many
adopt, translating ‘which you hear our colleagues chanting in accord.’

36 § 8. animi, vocibus alienis] After MP, which have vocalienis.
Other MSS. vocum alienis and vocem alienis. Mdg. reads animis a
voce alienis.

37 § 2. plebes fecisset] So inferior MSS. M plebi fecissent, which
Harant would read.

octona loca] For the question as to the number of the consular
tribunes, cf. Greenidge, *Roman Public Life*, p. 112 n. It should be
mentioned that a fragment of the *fasti consulares* recently found gives
the names of nine consular tribunes for the year 380 B.C., under which
year Livy (c. 27) gives six and Diodorus eight names (15. 50). See
Mommsen in *Hermes* 1903, pp. 116 ff., where it is shown that the nine
names are probably due to the blending together of various sources.

38 § 1. qui] So inferior MSS. MP quia, which might be right
§ 3. ad civem] MSS. Mdg. brackets ad. H. J. M. takes ad
from before civem and places it before summum imperium, while Ltb.
inserts an additional *ad* before the latter words.

40 § 11. non...licebit, ut] Mdg.; MSS. *non* inquit ‘licebit; tu...’.
The latter might be right: ‘you will not be allowed to do so,’ says he;
‘you would pass the bills...and this portent would not take place.’

§ 17. consule] Mdg.; MSS. consulam, which would make *hand
pro duio* an adverbial expression.

41 § 3. erit] Wesenberg. MSS. sit.
§ 4. etenim] MSS.; Mdg. at enim.
§ 8. esse...pascantur] Mdg.; MSS. est...pascentur. Mdg. observes that, putting aside the awkwardness of the direct speech, we should expect erit, not est, and that the use of the fut. and fut. perf. is unintelligible, for the remark is a general one, and has no special reference to the future.

nostri] Mdg.; MSS. vestri, which is not impossible.

42 § 8. terrorque] MSS. Harant errorque; Zingerle adopts this.

se] Bracketed after Crévier. Others bracket se after fuga.


§ 12. immortalium] After this word the MSS. have causa libenter facturos, which Mdg. removed; the words were clearly interpolated from § 13.
EDITIONS AND EDITORS.

The following is a list of the more important editions of Livy\(^1\); the date, the editor's name, and the place of publication are given. Editions of special note are marked thus*.

1518. Preface by Hutten and D. Erasmus. Mainz.
1608 and 1628. J. Gruter. Frankfort-am-Main.
1645 and 1665. J. F. Gronovius. Leyden*.
1738—46. A. Drakenborsch (*cum notis* C. A. Dukeri et *variorum*). Leyden and Amsterdam*.
1853 ff. W. Weissenborn. Berlin*. (Subsequently revised by H. J. Müller.)
1857—64. (Text only.) M. Hertz. Leipzig.

A brief account of certain scholars who have contributed to the emendation of the text or to the interpretation of the language of Livy

---

\(^1\) In preparing this list of editions and scholars I have derived my information chiefly from Emil Hübner’s *Grundriss zu Vorlesungen über die Römische Literaturgeschichte*, W. Pökel’s *Philologisches Schriftsteller-Lexikon*, and various articles in the *Encyclopaedia Britannica.*
may perhaps be of interest. The list is of course by no means a complete one, but will be found to contain the names of a large number of the scholars mentioned in the above Appendix on the Text.

Ascensius (1462—1535). So called from his birth-place, Asche near Brussels; his real name was Badius. Printer and scholar. Edition of Livy, 1513, Paris.


Cobet, C. G. (1813—1889). Born at Paris and educated in Holland. Professor at Leyden, 1846. His critical notes and emendations are collected under the titles Novae Lectiones, Variæ Lectiones, Miscellanea Critica, and Collectanea Critica.

Crévier, J. B. L. (1693—1765). Born at Paris. Professor of Rhetoric at the College of Beauvais. Published two editions of Livy with notes.

Cuiacius, Jacques (1522—1590). He is generally called by the Latinized form of his name Cujas. Born at Toulouse. Professor of Law at Bourges and other places.Chiefly worked at Roman Law, but his emendations, published under the title Observationes et emendationes, extend to many of the Greek and Latin Classics.

Drakenborch, Arnold von (1684—1748). Born at Utrecht, at which place he held a Professorship from 1716. His edition of Livy with life of the historian is of very great importance.


Gronovius, J. F. (1611—1671). Born at Hamburg. Appointed Professor of Rhetoric and History at Deventer in 1643 and in 1658 to the Greek Chair at Leyden. His important edition of Livy appeared in 1645.

Gronovius, Jakob (1645—1716). Son of the above. Professor at Leyden and Pisa. Made additions to his father’s edition of Livy.


Heusinger, Conrad (1752—1820). Born at Wolfenbüttel. Author of an important translation of Livy with critical and explanatory notes, Braunschweig, 1821.


MORSTADT, R. A. Born at Carlsruhe in 1803. Worked at Schaffhausen.


PERIZONIUS, J. (1652—1715). His real name was Voorbroek. Professor at Leyden. His notes on Livy were incorporated by Drakenborch in his edition.


WEISSENBORN, W. (1803—1878). Professor at Eisenach. For his edition of Livy, see above.

WESENBERG, A. S. (Born 1804.) Professor at Viborg. Published a number of emendations of the Latin Classics, and a text of Cicero’s letters.
## INDEX I.

### ENGLISH.

[The references are to the notes. The numbers indicate the chapter and section.]

| Ablative, absolute with clause as subject | Augury, methods of |
| of attendant circumstance |Authorities, Livy’s use of |
| instrumental | 12 2, |
| local | 20 12, Introd. pp. ix ff. |
| of participle ending in -i | Beards, wearing of |
| of price | Booty, disposal of |
| Abstract nouns personified | Buildings at Rome |
| Accent, shifting of | Burial at Rome |
| Accusative, after passive verb | Candour of Livy |
| expressing extent of verb’s action | 18 16, Introd. |
| Adjectives, neuter used as substantives | p. xii |
| with genitive depending | Capitoline temple of Jupiter |
| Adverbs, used for adjectives | 4 3, |
| Aedileship, curule | 29 9 |
| Alliteration | triad of deities |
| Allotment of land | Carelessness of style |
| Introd. pp. xxiii, xxiv | 6 2, 28 6, |
| Apodosis suppressed | 30 8 |
| Apposition | Censor and debt |
| partitive | proceedings at death of |
| Archaeology, Livy’s attitude towards | Census |
| Archaisms | 31 2 |
| Armour, change of introduced by | Change of constr., sudden: |
| Asyndeton | Active to passive |
| Introd. p. x | Subject of sentence |
| 1 2 | 22 6, 31 4, |
| 3 2, 21 2 | 40 3 |
| 24 11, 34 5 | Tenses in or. obliqua |
| 5 7, 35 9, 40 5, 41 8 | 39 11 |
| 36 11, Concord, temple of |
| 42 12 | Consular imperium |
| 10 | 23 10 |
INDEX I.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Topic</th>
<th>Page(s)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Consulship, its importance to plebeians</td>
<td>37 11</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Contrast, by asyndeton</td>
<td>39 2, 10</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Dative, of interest</td>
<td>14 2, 13</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>predicative</td>
<td>6 14, 9 3, 16 5, 25 3, 34 6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>of purpose (gerundival)</td>
<td>21 2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Debt. repudiation of</td>
<td>18 14, 35 4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>richer plebeians and</td>
<td>37 1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Roman law of</td>
<td>11 8</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Decemvirate</td>
<td>1 1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Declaration of war</td>
<td>14 1, 21 3, 22 4, 25 5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Deities, public and private</td>
<td>14 8</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Roman mode of addressing</td>
<td>16 2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Dictatorship, duration of</td>
<td>1 4, 29 10</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>in Latin towns</td>
<td>26 4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>limitations of</td>
<td>38 9</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>mode of appointment to</td>
<td>2 5, 6 8, 28 3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Fullness of expression</td>
<td>1 6, 6 5, 16 2, 42 12, Introd. p. xv</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Future, interchanged with fut. perf.</td>
<td>19 7</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Future perfect = fut. simple</td>
<td>26 2, 29 1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Genitive, of definition</td>
<td>2 1, 14 9, 19 5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>partitive</td>
<td>27 8</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>of penalty</td>
<td>14 3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>possessive</td>
<td>10 1, 3, 14 9</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>of quality (or description)</td>
<td>8 10, 11 7, 22 7</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Genitivies, accumulation of</td>
<td>27 10</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Gerund, modal</td>
<td>20 8, 23 4, 24 8</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Gerundive for supine</td>
<td>37 11</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Graecisms</td>
<td>22 9</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Hendiadys</td>
<td>9 4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Hypallage</td>
<td>16 1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Inaccuracies (anachronisms)</td>
<td>16 4, 19 3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(confusion of names)</td>
<td>29 8</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(constitutional points)</td>
<td>20 5, 11, 21 5, 37 6, 42 14</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(slips)</td>
<td>6 12, 9 5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Infinitive, in rhetorical questions in or. obliqua</td>
<td>23 7</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Inscription, archaic from Forum</td>
<td>1 10</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Juno Moneta, temple of</td>
<td>20 13</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Jupiter (Capitolinus), image of</td>
<td>17 4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(Imperator)</td>
<td>29 8</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Legion, divisions of</td>
<td>7 3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>number of men in</td>
<td>22 8</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Magistracies, collegiate character of</td>
<td>11 3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>curule</td>
<td>37 8</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>date of entry upon</td>
<td>1 9</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>extraordinary</td>
<td>5 8, 21 4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Military reforms (by Camillus)</td>
<td>42 4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mint</td>
<td>20 13</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Moral earnestness of Livy</td>
<td>16 3, 20 5, 34 7, Introd. p. xiii</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Negatives, strengthened by one another</td>
<td>16 3, 23 9, 40 7</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Obscurity (of writing)</td>
<td>10 9, 26 7, 41 1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Oratio obliqua (virtual),</td>
<td>11 8</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Order of words, unusual</td>
<td>7 3, 25 9, 40 19</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Participle, Future, expressing intention</td>
<td>22 9</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Past, of deponents with pass. meaning</td>
<td>29 4, with substantive = subst. with dependent gen. 1 1, 2 9, 24 2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Present, used as substantive</td>
<td>2 13, 9 11, 13 3, 25 9</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Passive, with middle meaning</td>
<td>35 2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Patriotic colouring</td>
<td>22 3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Patron and client</td>
<td>18 14</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Phrase in place of adj.</td>
<td>34 11</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
INDEX

Plebeian magistrates (no right to take auspices) 41 5
Plebs, origin of 18 6
Pluperfect, expressing sudden action 34 2, 38 9
Plural used for singular 8 7
Poetical words and phrases 7 3, 24 11, 38 7, 8, 39 7, 40 1, Introd. pp. xvi f.
Praetorship, creation of 42 11
Prepositions, inserted before names of towns etc. 3 5, 9 3, 27 7
variation of 9 11
Present, used vividly for fut. 15 5
Prolepsis 12 9, 16 1, 34 3
Proper name used as attribute 40 10
Religion, Livy's attitude towards 12 9, Introd. p. xiv
Removal to Rome of conquered deities 29 8
Rhetoric, Livy's fondness for 17 4, 33 1, Introd. pp. xv f.
Rhetorical questions 17 5, 23 7, 39 10

Senate, magistrate escorted by 15 1
Sense, construction according to 3 2, 24 2, 30 9
Sibylline Books 5 8
Silver Latinity Introd. p. xiv
Singular, used in collective sense 2 12, 12 9, 31 7
Slave-gangs 12 5
Solon and debt 35 4
Speeches, Livy's use of 26 8, c. 40, Introd. pp. xxviii, xxix
Statues of Kings on Capitol 41 3
Stoicism, Livy and 9 3, 12 11, 21 2
Subjunctive, after potius quam 15 12
expressing frequency of action 8 6, 9 4, 25 9

illogically used 2 9
in questions in or. obliqua 17 5
jussive 15 10, 18 9
potential 12 6
Substantives = attributes in sense 2 12, 40 10
Tables, Twelve 1 10
Tablets, votive 29 9
Tenses, Livy's use of in or. obliqua 39 11
Title of Livy's history 1 1
Treaties, deities concerned with 29 2
religious ceremonies accompanying 1 10
Tribes 5 8
Tribunes, consular 1 1, 39 4
number of 37 6
their entry upon office 1 9 (cf. 38 1)
Tribunes, plebeian authority originally negative 18 13
powers of prosecution 19 7
of punishing 20 12
relations to dictator 16 3
Triumph 16 5, 42 8
Tyranny 18 3

Variety of expression 9 11, 11 5, 17 7, 19 7, 25 4, 27 8, 33 9, 36 11, 37 6, 40 9, 19
of tense 15 6, 33 7
Vesta, worship of 41 9
Veto, correctness of term 35 9
mode of employment 35 7
unconstitutional disregard of 38 5
Virgil, imitations of 12 10, 30 5, Introd. pp. xvi, xvii
Volscian war, duration of 2 13
Wall, building of 32 1
Warning voices 33 5
Zeugma 18 16, 25 9
INDEX II.

LATIN.

ab, expressing motive 2 9, 3 8, 4 8
ab, source 10 8
abdicare magistratum 39 1
ablegatio 39 7
abominari 18 7
ac (repeated with different meaning) 28 6
accepti 37 12
ad (with name of town) 3 5
= apud 9 2
= in addition to 11 6, 20 7
adjectus 11 8, 14 10
aede 17 5
ahaecer 10 8
adminiculum 1 4
advocatus 19 7
affinitas 34 5
afluere 15 9 (with Appendix)
agere agmen 28 2
cum aliquo 9 5
agger 2 9, 8 9
Albanus ager 42 6
albugalerus 41 9
alii (= ceteri) 11 3, 25 1
Allia 1 11
an 7 5, 36 12, 37 5
anceps 9 10
ancilia 41 9
annus (= magisterial year) 1 4
38 1
anquirere 20 12
ante signa 7 3
antesignani 8 3
antiquare 35 8
Antium 6 4
apex 41 9
apud (= penes) 11 5
Arnienis tribus 5 8
Arx 20 9
at enim 15 11
atque 37 2
auctoritas patrum 19 4, 41 10
augures 41 9
augurium 41 8
aura (= popularity) 11 7
ausim 40 5
auspicato 12 7
auspici 2 5, 11 3, 41 4
auspicio renovare 5 6
auxilium 18 10, 37 4, 38 6
avertere 14 11
bene habet 35 8

Campus Martius 20 10
Capena porta 22 8
capitalis poena 4 5
Capitolinus 5 6, 17 5
Capitolium 4 3, 12, 20 9
captus animi 36 8
carpere (= to harass) 32 11
Sp. Cassius 17 2
causarii 6 14
cedere in 14 12
collae (of Capitoline temple) 4 3,
29 9
centuriare 2 6
certamen animi 24 10
certus dux 28 1
Circeii 12 6
civitas (= full or half-citizenship?)
26 8
App. Claudius (the decemvir) 20 3
App. Claudius Crassus 40 2
Q. Claudius Quadrigarius 42 5,
Introd. p. xi
ciens 18 6, 14
coopri (const. after) 6 6
cognatus 20 2
cognomen 4 7, 5 6
cohors 24 2, 30 4
Collina porta 28 2
Comitia Centuriata 20 10, 21 5,
41 10
Curiata 41 10
Tributa 21 5, 42 14
Comitium 15 2
commentarii pontificum 1 2
comparatio 22 6, 30 3
concilium plebis 35 7, 33 3
populi 20 11
concinere 35 9
confusus 6 7, 34 8
consensere 39 6
constpectus (= conspicuous) 15 10
contio 5 1, 27 7
contra 15 5, 31 4
cooptare 38 4
cordi esse 9 3
corona civica 20 7
muralis 20 7
corpus (= body of men) 34 5
creare 1 8
Cremera 1 11
cum interim 11 4, 27 6
cum (=inverted) 24 5
cunctator 23 5
dcccemviri sacris faciundis 37 12, 42 2
decurrere ad 19 3, 38 3
desinere (constr. after) 6 6
destinare in animo 6 7
dexirrorsus 31 5
Dialis flamen 41 9
dictator (Latin) 26 4
diem dicere 1 6, 19 7
non dubito (constr. after) 12 2, 14 1, 20 5
dum (=enclitic) 35 9
duumviri aedi dedicanda 5 8
perduellionis 20 12
sacris faciundis 5 8, 37 12

Decstra 31 5
deoctus militiam 32 7
elevare 23 4, 27 3
elogium Intro. p. x
emittere signum 8 3
emovere 38 8
enim (= used elliptically) 18 6
enimvero 14 12
enixus 24 11
Esquilina porta 22 8
et (= emphatic) 11 9, 21 6
etiam (omitted) 7 1
ex (= in consequence of) 29 4
(= instead of) 4 5, 23 5
(= to the interest of) 22 6, 23 10
exactae actatis 22 7
excipere (= to follow) 3 4, 21 1, 33 11
exigere 4 6
expensum ferre 20 6
experientia 34 4
expertus (in passive sense) 18 13
extraordinem 22 6, 30 3

Fabius Pictor 12 2, Intro. p. xi
facies reorum 16 8
familia 40 6
fastigium 20 8, 33 13
faxitis 41 12
faxo 35 9
fenus 14 3
ferre (= to declare) 36 7
fides (= credit) 11 8, 15 5, 34 2
(= proof) 13 7
flamines 41 9
Fluentana porta 20 11
foedus (sacred character of) 1 10, 29 2
forem virga percutere 34 6
fretus (with dative) 13 1, 31 6
frumentum 6 14
fui, fuerat, Livy’s use of 3 8, 29 9
fulmen dictatorum 39 7
Gabii 21 9, 27 10
Gallicum aurum 14 11
gens (= a clan) 20 14
(= a people) 12 4
gradus 12 8, 32 8
gressari in 5 4

ehaere 12 10
hasta (at sale of property) 4 2
hastati 7 3, 8 3, 13 3
Hernici 2 3
hocine 17 3
honoratus 6 8

-i form of abl. of pres. part. 14 13
INDEX II.

actura 19 2
igitur (position in sentence) 9 5
imminere 9 1
impotens 11 6
in with acc. (=with a view to) 39 2
in orbem 4 10
in ordinem cogere 38 12
in parte esse 15 6, 37 4
in ponte pugna 42 5
incidere 39 10
inclinare 8 6
incubare 15 5
inde...inde 30 8
inexpertus 18 4
infestus 6 p.
injiciare 40 4
incliare 3 t
institutus (constr. after) 11 11
instruere (=to stock) 5 5
inter (with gerundive) 11 5
intercedere (=to go surety) 15 9
intercessio 38 6
interregnum 1 5, 36 3, 41 6
itaque (position in sentence) 17 1
indicatus 14 3, 10
ingerum 16 6
iuniores 2 6
iurare in verba 2 6, 22 7
ius civile 17 8
gentium 1 6, 17 8
imaginum 37 11
instillium 2 6
iustus 13 5, 31 6
Labici 21 9
Lanuvium 21 2
Latini 2 3
leges agrariae 5 1, 11 8
regiae 1 10
lex sacra 39 2, 11
libra et aere 14 5
Licinius Macer 39 3, Introd.
p. xi
litare 1 12
locare 32 1
Lucumones 2 1
ludi maximi or Romani 42 12
ludus 25 9
machinae 9 2
Sp. Maelius 17 2, 18 4
magister equitum 39 4
manubiae 13 6
manus iniectio 14 3
Martis aedes 5 8
Mater Matula 33 4
Medecum, ad 2 8
medius (=mediocris) 14 13
mercatores 2 2
minus (used mediocris) 42 6
missilia 13 2
moderatio animi 25 6
moles 2 11, 14 1, 19 1
moliri 2 14, 9 4, 11 8, 33 11, 34 5
Moneta 20 13
movere (intransitive) 8 5
mnina 23 11
nam (used elliptically) 15 12, 38 1
namque (position in sentence) 4 8, 8 8
nec (=ne...quidem) 15 7
nedum 7 2
necatus 28 8
Nepete 21 4
neque (=et non) 1 12
nervus 11 8, 27 8
nemius animi 11 3
nisi (with abl. abs.) 35 1, 37 4
nobilis (=renowned) 14 3
nem...nem...quidem 20 2, 25 10, 34 3
novus (=revolutionary) 11 10
nullus 18 8, 19 7
numen 29 2
numquid vis 34 7
obsequitare 13 5
obnixus stabilis gradu 12 8
obnoxius 28 7, 34 3
obviterere 7 3, 24 7
occinere 41 8
occipere 5 7
opus est (constr. after) 12 1
orator (=envoy) 1 6
palam (predicate) 14 11
(preposition) 14 5
INDEX II.

parens 14 5
pars 8 6
patientia 26 1
patres 11 6, 41 10
patricii auctores 42 10
patronus 18 14
pax (=favour) 1 12, 12 7, 41 9
penates 14 8
penetralia 41 9
pensiones 35 4
per aliquem stare quominus 33 2
pericilari 15 1
Petelinus lucus 20 11
piaeculum 21 7
pilum 12 8
pina 34 8
pleni 19 4, 5
plebis 26 5
plebs (in Latin towns) 26 5
Pomptinus ager 5 2
pontifices 41 9
popularis 17 3
populi (=cities) 2 2, 12 4
Porsinna 40 17
postquam (with imperf. ind.) 10 4,
13 3, 29 3, 30 7, 32 1
postridiani dies 1 12
posttridiae (constr. after) 1 12
potius quam 15 12, 28 8, 36 12
potuit (for potuisset) 11 4
prae 40 1
praeclaram 30 4
praedae 13 6, 31 8
praefati (=praeterlati) 29 3
Praene et 21 9
praescientes publici consilli 6 15
praestare 22 9, 26 6
praestigiae 15 13
praeter quam quod 24 7
praedor 42 11
prinus quisque 3 2
principes 1 4, 2 2
procellae 8 7
quadra die 20 11
pro dictatore 38 9
promittee barbam 16 4
prothinus 28 2
provinceae (how assigned to magistrates) 22 6
-pile (suffix) 15 12
pulli 41 8
quaecere (judicial) 15 4
quanquam (with subjunctive) 9 6
quatruarius 17 5
-gue (used adversatively) 4 10,
16 5
quicquam 14 10
quintus 7 2, 15 9, 28 9
Quintilis 1 12
quippe 6 6, 31 7
quisque (inserted in apposition)
13 8, 15 3, 25 9
(unusual position of) 25 9
quod (connective) 7 2, 8 2, 27 8
rapere 23 5
rationem habere 37 4
recrudescere 18 1
religiones 5 6
religiosi dies 1 11
repletus (with genitive) 25 9
res (=money) 14 5
res repeteret 10 6
reses 23 5
restare 30 5, 32 7
restilare 7 2
rex sacrificiull 41 9
rogatio 35 6
ruere 19 6
Sabatina tribus 5 8
sacramento adigere 32 4, 33 8
saginare 17 3
Salii 41 9
sata 31 8
satins salutae 34 8
Satricum 7 1, 16 6
sciscere 35 7, 38 9
secutum 8 6
secretus 25 1
seditio 33 1
selibrae farris 17 5
seminarium 12 5
senatus (in Latin towns) 21 8, 26 1
senatus consultum 17 6
sen. cons. ultimo 19 3
senecta 8 2
seniores 2 6
Servilius Ahala 19 2
INDEX II.

servitia 12 5
Setia 30 9
Sextilis 1 11, 12
si (with subj., expressing purpose) 3 7, 22 1
sicine 16 2
sicubi 26 6
signum (flag) 7 5, 12 7
(trumpet) 7 5, 13 4
(flag) 7 3, 8 1, 3, 24 7
simul (= simul ac) 1 6, 7 6, 24 1
simus 15 12
solitudo magistratum 35 10
sordidatus 20 1
sors (= principal) 14 7, 15 10
spes (= expectation) 25 5
Stellatina tribus 5 8
subicere 24 5
suboles 7 1, 12 4
subsidii 8 4
succulamare 40 10
summus honos 37 5
suppeditare 24 2
Sutrium 3 2, 9 4

tabula (votive) 29 9
tabulae censoriae 27 6
tacitus 12 3
tandem 12 3
Tarpeium saxum 20 12
Tarquinii (place) 4 8
(= tyrannous) 40 10
temere 13 1
temperare 17 8
tempus (= favourable opportunity) 10 9, 23 6
tendere (with inf.) 38 7
togatus 25 7
tormenta 9 2
tribus 5 8
tributum 14 12, 31 4, 32 1
trifariam 2 7
triumviri coloniae deducendae 21 4
Tromentina tribus 5 8
tumultuari 30 8
tumultuarius 29 4
turma 13 4
Tusculum 21 9, 26 8

ubi (= et ibi) 25 1, 32 6
ullus 6 6, 15 10
unde (= a quibus) 10 3
usu possideri 18 10
ut fit 3 5
utique 20 1, 35 5
uti rogas 38 5
utrique 33 2
utrum (omitted) 14 11, 27 8

vallum 2 9, 8 9
vapor 2 11
-ve (= -que) 14 10
Velitrae 12 6, 36 5
vestem mutare 16 4
veto 35 7, 9
viator 15 2, 16 2
videre (= περιοπᾶς) 18 8
vires (= copiae) 5 5
viridis pars 11 5
vitio creatus 1 5, 27 5, 38 9
Volsi 2 2, Introd. pp. xx, xxi
Volsinii 2 2
Volumna 2 2
# THE PITT PRESS SERIES.

## COMPLETE LIST.

### GREEK.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Author</th>
<th>Work</th>
<th>Editor</th>
<th>Price</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Aeschylus</td>
<td>Prometheus Vinctus</td>
<td>Rackham</td>
<td>2/6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Aristophanes</td>
<td>Aves—Plutus—Ranae</td>
<td>Green</td>
<td>3/6 each</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Vespea</td>
<td>Graves</td>
<td>3/6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Nubes</td>
<td></td>
<td>3/6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Demosthenes</td>
<td>Olynthiacs</td>
<td>Glover</td>
<td>2/6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Euripides</td>
<td>Heracleidae</td>
<td>Beck &amp; Headlam</td>
<td>3/6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Hercules Furens</td>
<td>Gray &amp; Hutchinson</td>
<td>2/-</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Hippolytus</td>
<td>Hadley</td>
<td>2/-</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Iphigeneia in Aulis</td>
<td>Headlam</td>
<td>2/6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Medea</td>
<td></td>
<td>2/6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Hecuba</td>
<td>Hadley</td>
<td>2/6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Helena</td>
<td>Pearson</td>
<td>3/6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Alcestis</td>
<td>Hadley</td>
<td>2/6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Orestes</td>
<td>Wedd</td>
<td>4/6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Herodotus</td>
<td>Book IV</td>
<td>Shuckburgh</td>
<td>In the Press</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>VI, VIII, IX</td>
<td></td>
<td>3/- each</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>VIII I—90, IX I—89</td>
<td></td>
<td>2/6 each</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Homer</td>
<td>Odyssey IX, X</td>
<td>Edwards</td>
<td>2/6 each</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>XXI</td>
<td></td>
<td>2/-</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>XI</td>
<td>Nairn</td>
<td>2/-</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Iliad VI, XXII, XXIII, XXIV</td>
<td>Edwards</td>
<td>2/- each</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Iliad IX, X</td>
<td>Lawson</td>
<td>2/6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Lucian</td>
<td>Somnium, Charon, etc.</td>
<td>Heitland</td>
<td>3/6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Menippus and Timon</td>
<td>Mackie</td>
<td>3/6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Plato</td>
<td>Apologia Socratris</td>
<td>Adam</td>
<td>3/6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Crito</td>
<td></td>
<td>2/6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Euthyphro</td>
<td></td>
<td>2/6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Protagoras</td>
<td>J. &amp; A. M. Adam</td>
<td>4/6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Plutarch</td>
<td>Demosthenes</td>
<td>Holden</td>
<td>4/6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Gracchi</td>
<td></td>
<td>6/-</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Nicias</td>
<td></td>
<td>5/-</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Sulla</td>
<td></td>
<td>6/-</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Timoleon</td>
<td></td>
<td>6/-</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Sophocles</td>
<td>Oedipus Tyrannus</td>
<td>Jebb</td>
<td>4/-</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Thucydides</td>
<td>Book III</td>
<td>Spratt</td>
<td>5/-</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Book VI</td>
<td></td>
<td>In the Press</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Book VII</td>
<td>Holden</td>
<td>5/-</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Author</td>
<td>Work</td>
<td>Editor</td>
<td>Price</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>------------------------</td>
<td>----------------------------------------------</td>
<td>-----------------</td>
<td>-------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>&quot;Dumas&quot;</td>
<td>La Fortune de D'Artagnan</td>
<td>Ropes</td>
<td>2/-</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>&quot;Enault&quot;</td>
<td>Le Chien du Capitaine</td>
<td>Verrall</td>
<td>2/-</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Erckmann-Chatrian</td>
<td>La Guerre</td>
<td>Clapin</td>
<td>3/-</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Waterloo</td>
<td>Ropes</td>
<td>3/-</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Le Blocus</td>
<td></td>
<td>3/-</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Madame Thérèse</td>
<td></td>
<td>3/-</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Histoire d'un Conscrit</td>
<td></td>
<td>3/-</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Gautier</td>
<td>Voyage en Italie (Selections)</td>
<td>Payen Payne</td>
<td>3/-</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Guizot</td>
<td>Discours sur l'Histoire de la Révolution d'Angleterre</td>
<td>Eve</td>
<td>2/6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>&quot;Malot&quot;</td>
<td>Remi et ses Amis</td>
<td>Verrall</td>
<td>2/-</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Remi en Angleterre</td>
<td></td>
<td>2/-</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Merimée</td>
<td>Colomba (Abridged)</td>
<td>Ropes</td>
<td>2/-</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Michelet</td>
<td>Louis XI &amp; Charles the Bold</td>
<td></td>
<td>2/6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Molière</td>
<td>Le Bourgeois Gentilhomme</td>
<td>Clapin</td>
<td>1/6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>L'Ecole des Femmes</td>
<td>Saintsbury</td>
<td>2/6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Les Précieuses ridicules</td>
<td>Braunholtz</td>
<td>2/-</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>(Abridged Edition)</td>
<td></td>
<td>1/-</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Le Misanthrope</td>
<td></td>
<td>2/6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>L'Avere</td>
<td></td>
<td>2/6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>&quot;Perrault&quot;</td>
<td>Fairy Tales</td>
<td>Rippmann</td>
<td>1/6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Piron</td>
<td>La Métromanie</td>
<td>Masson</td>
<td>2/-</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ponsard</td>
<td>Charlotte Corday</td>
<td>Ropes</td>
<td>2/-</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Racine</td>
<td>Les Plaideurs</td>
<td>Braunholtz</td>
<td>2/-</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>(Abridged Edition)</td>
<td></td>
<td>1/-</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Athalie</td>
<td>Eve</td>
<td>2/-</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Saintine</td>
<td>Picciola</td>
<td>Ropes</td>
<td>2/-</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Sandeau</td>
<td>Mdle de la Seiglière</td>
<td></td>
<td>2/-</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Scribe &amp; Legouvé</td>
<td>Bataille de Dames</td>
<td>Buli</td>
<td>2/-</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Scribe</td>
<td>Le Verre d'Eau</td>
<td>Colbeck</td>
<td>2/-</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Sédaine</td>
<td>Le Philosophe sans le savoir</td>
<td>Bull</td>
<td>2/-</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Souvestre</td>
<td>Un Philosophe sous les Toits</td>
<td>Eve</td>
<td>2/-</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Le Serf &amp; Le Chevrier de Lorraine</td>
<td>Ropes</td>
<td>2/-</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>&quot;Spencer&quot;</td>
<td>A Primer of French Verse</td>
<td></td>
<td>3/-</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Staël, Mme de</td>
<td>Le Directoire</td>
<td>Masson &amp; Prothero</td>
<td>2/-</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Dix Années d'Exil (Book II chapters 1—8)</td>
<td></td>
<td>2/-</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Thierry</td>
<td>Lettres sur l'histoire de France (xiii—xxiv)</td>
<td></td>
<td>2/6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Récits des Temps Mérovingiens, I—III</td>
<td>Masson &amp; Ropes</td>
<td>3/-</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Vildeemain</td>
<td>Lascaris ou les Grecs du xve Siècle</td>
<td>Masson</td>
<td>2/-</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Voltaire</td>
<td>Histoire du Siècle de Louis</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>XIV, in three parts</td>
<td>Masson &amp; Prothero</td>
<td>2/6 each</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Xavier de Maistre</td>
<td>{La Jeune Sibérienne. Le}</td>
<td>Masson</td>
<td>1/6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>{Le lépreux de la Cité d'Aoste}</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
THE PITI PRESS SERIES.

GERMAN.

The Volumes marked * contain Vocabulary.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Author</th>
<th>Work</th>
<th>Editor</th>
<th>Price</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>*Andersen</td>
<td>Eight Fairy Tales</td>
<td>Rippmann</td>
<td>2/6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Benedix</td>
<td>Dr Wespe</td>
<td>Breul</td>
<td>3/-</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Freytag</td>
<td>Der Staat Friedrichs des Grossen</td>
<td>Wagner</td>
<td>2/-</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Die Journalisten</td>
<td>Eve</td>
<td>2/6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Goethe</td>
<td>Knabenjahre (1749—1761)</td>
<td>Wagner &amp; Cartmell</td>
<td>2/-</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Hermann und Dorothea</td>
<td>&quot;</td>
<td>3/-</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Iphigenie</td>
<td>Breul</td>
<td>3/-</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>*Grimm</td>
<td>Selected Tales</td>
<td>Rippmann</td>
<td>3/-</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Gutzkow</td>
<td>Zopf und Schwert</td>
<td>Wolstenholme</td>
<td>3/-</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Hackländer</td>
<td>Der geheime Agent</td>
<td>E. L. Milner Barry</td>
<td>3/-</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Hauff</td>
<td>Das Bild des Kaisers</td>
<td>Breul</td>
<td>3/-</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Das Wirths haus im Spessart</td>
<td>Schloßmann</td>
<td>3/-</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>&amp; Cartmell</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Die Karavane</td>
<td>Schloßmann</td>
<td>3/-</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>*</td>
<td>Rippmann</td>
<td>2/6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Immermann</td>
<td>Der Oberhof</td>
<td>Wagner</td>
<td>3/-</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>*Klee</td>
<td>Die deutschen Heldensagen</td>
<td>Wolstenholme</td>
<td>3/-</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Kohlrausch</td>
<td>Das Jahr 1813</td>
<td>Cartmell</td>
<td>2/-</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Lessing</td>
<td>Minna von Barnhelm</td>
<td>Wolstenholme</td>
<td>3/-</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Lessing &amp; Gellért</td>
<td>Selected Fables</td>
<td>Breul</td>
<td>3/-</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mendelssohn</td>
<td>Selected Letters</td>
<td>Sime</td>
<td>3/-</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Raumer</td>
<td>Der erste Kreuzzug</td>
<td>Wagner</td>
<td>2/-</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Riehl</td>
<td>Culturgeschichtliche</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Novellen</td>
<td>Wolstenholme</td>
<td>3/-</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Die Ganerben &amp; Die Gerechtigkeit Gottes</td>
<td></td>
<td>3/-</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Schiller</td>
<td>Wilhelm Tell (Abridged Edition)</td>
<td>Breul</td>
<td>2/6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Geschichte des dreissigjäh-</td>
<td>&quot;</td>
<td>1/6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>rigen Kriegs Book III.</td>
<td>&quot;</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Maria Stuart</td>
<td>&quot;</td>
<td>3/6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Wallenstein I. (Lager and</td>
<td>&quot;</td>
<td>3/6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Piccolomini)</td>
<td>&quot;</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Wallenstein II. (Tod)</td>
<td>&quot;</td>
<td>3/6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Sybel</td>
<td>Prinz Eugen von Savoyen</td>
<td>Quiggin</td>
<td>2/6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Uhland</td>
<td>Ernst, Herzog von Schwaben</td>
<td>Wolstenholme</td>
<td>3/6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Ballads on German History</td>
<td>Wagner</td>
<td>2/-</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>German Dactylic Poetry</td>
<td>&quot;</td>
<td>3/-</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

SPANISH.

Le Sage & Isla  Los Ladrones de Asturias 3/-
## THE PITTS PRESS SERIES.

### ENGLISH.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Author</th>
<th>Work</th>
<th>Editor</th>
<th>Price</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Bacon</td>
<td>History of the Reign of King Henry VII</td>
<td>Lumby</td>
<td>3/-</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Essays</td>
<td>West</td>
<td>3/6 &amp; 5/-</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>New Atlantis</td>
<td>G. C. M. Smith</td>
<td>1/6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Cowley</td>
<td>Essays</td>
<td>Lumby</td>
<td>4/-</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Robinson Crusoe, Part I</td>
<td>Masterman</td>
<td>2/-</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Defoe</td>
<td>Microcosmography</td>
<td>West</td>
<td>3/- &amp; 4/-</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Earle</td>
<td>Poems</td>
<td>Tovey</td>
<td>4/- &amp; 5/-</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Kingsley</td>
<td>The Heroes</td>
<td>E. A. Gardner</td>
<td>2/-</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Lamb</td>
<td>Tales from Shakespeare</td>
<td>Flather</td>
<td>1/6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Macaulay</td>
<td>Lord Clive</td>
<td>Innes</td>
<td>1/6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Warren Hastings</td>
<td></td>
<td>1/6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>William Pitt and Earl of Chatham</td>
<td></td>
<td>2/6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Lays and other Poems</td>
<td>Flather</td>
<td>1/6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mayor</td>
<td>A Sketch of Ancient Philosophy from Thales to Cicero</td>
<td></td>
<td>3/6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>More</td>
<td>Handbook of English Metre</td>
<td></td>
<td>2/-</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Milton</td>
<td>History of King Richard III</td>
<td>Lumby</td>
<td>3/6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Utopia</td>
<td>Verity</td>
<td>3/-</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Arcades and Comus</td>
<td></td>
<td>2/6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Ode on the Nativity, L’Allége, Il Penseroso &amp; Lycidas</td>
<td></td>
<td>2/6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Samson Agonistes</td>
<td></td>
<td>2/6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Sonnets</td>
<td></td>
<td>1/6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Paradise Lost, six parts</td>
<td></td>
<td>2/- each</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Pope</td>
<td>Essay on Criticism</td>
<td>West</td>
<td>2/-</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Scott</td>
<td>Marmion</td>
<td>Masterman</td>
<td>2/6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Lady of the Lake</td>
<td></td>
<td>2/6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Lay of the last Minstrel</td>
<td>Flather</td>
<td>2/-</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Legend of Montrose</td>
<td>Simpson</td>
<td>2/6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Lord of the Isles</td>
<td>Flather</td>
<td>2/-</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Old Mortality</td>
<td>Nicklin</td>
<td>2/6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Kenilworth</td>
<td>Flather</td>
<td>2/6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Shakespeare</td>
<td>A Midsummer-Night’s Dream</td>
<td>Verity</td>
<td>1/6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Twelfth Night</td>
<td></td>
<td>1/6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Julius Caesar</td>
<td></td>
<td>1/6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>The Tempest</td>
<td></td>
<td>1/6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>King Lear</td>
<td></td>
<td>1/6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Merchant of Venice</td>
<td></td>
<td>1/6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>King Richard II</td>
<td></td>
<td>1/6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>As You Like It</td>
<td></td>
<td>1/6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>King Henry V</td>
<td></td>
<td>1/6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Macbeth</td>
<td></td>
<td>1/6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Shakespeare &amp; Fletcher</td>
<td>Two Noble Kinsmen</td>
<td>Skeat</td>
<td>3/6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Sidney</td>
<td>An Apology for Poetrie</td>
<td>Shuckburgh</td>
<td>3/-</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Wallace</td>
<td>Outlines of the Philosophy of Aristotle</td>
<td></td>
<td>4/6</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
THE PITT PRESS SERIES.

ENGLISH continued.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Author</th>
<th>Work</th>
<th>Editor</th>
<th>Price</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>West</td>
<td>Elements of English Grammar</td>
<td></td>
<td>2/6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>English Grammar for Beginners</td>
<td></td>
<td>1/-</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Key to English Grammars</td>
<td></td>
<td>3/6 net</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Carlos</td>
<td>Short History of British India</td>
<td></td>
<td>1/-</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mill</td>
<td>Elementary Commercial Geography</td>
<td></td>
<td>1/6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Bartholomew</td>
<td>Atlas of Commercial Geography</td>
<td></td>
<td>3/-</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Robinson Church Catechism Explained 2/-
Jackson The Prayer Book Explained Part 1 2/6 Part II In preparation

MATHEMATICS.

Ball Elementary Algebra 4/6
Euclid Books 1—VI, XI, XII Taylor 5/-
Books 1—VI " 4/-
Books 1—IV " 3/-
Also separately
Books I, & II; III, & IV; V, & VI; XI, & XII 1/6 each
Solutions to Exercises in Taylor's Euclid W. W. Taylor 10/6
And separately
Solutions to Bks 1—IV " 6/-
Solutions to Books VI, XI " 6/-
Hobson & Jessop Elementary Plane Trigonometry 4/6
Loney Elements of Statics and Dynamics 7/6
Part I. Elements of Statics 4/6
" II. Elements of Dynamics 3/6
" Elements of Hydrostatics 4/6
" Solutions to Examples, Hydrostatics 5/-
" Solutions of Examples, Statics and Dynamics 7/6
" Mechanics and Hydrostatics 4/6
Smith, C. Arithmetic for Schools, with or without answers 3/6
Part I. Chapters I—VIII. Elementary, with or without answers 2/-
Part II. Chapters IX—XX, with or without answers 2/-
Hale, G. Key to Smith's Arithmetic 7/6

LONDON: C. J. CLAY AND SONS,
CAMBRIDGE UNIVERSITY PRESS WAREHOUSE,
AVE MARIA LANE.
GLASGOW: 59, WELLINGTON STREET.
The Cambridge Bible for Schools and Colleges.

General Editors:
J. J. S. Perowne, D.D., Formerly Bishop of Worcester,
A. F. Kirkpatrick, D.D., Lady Margaret Professor,

Extra Fcap. 8vo. cloth, with Maps when required.

New Volumes.
I and II Chronicles. Rev. W. E. Barnes, D.D. 2s. 6d. net.
Song of Solomon. Rev. Andrew Harper, B.D. 1s. 6d. net.
Second Epistle to Corinthians. Rev. A. Plummer, D.D.
                      1s. 6d. net.
Epistles to Timothy & Titus. Rev. A. E. Humphreys, M.A. 2s. net.

The Smaller Cambridge Bible for Schools.

Now Ready. With Maps. Price 1s. each volume.
Book of Joshua. Rev. J. S. Black, LL.D.
Book of Judges. Rev. J. S. Black, LL.D.
First Book of Samuel. Prof. Kirkpatrick, D.D.
Second Book of Samuel. Prof. Kirkpatrick, D.D.
First Book of Kings. Prof. Lumbt, D.D.
Second Book of Kings. Prof. Lumbt, D.D.
Gospel according to St Matthew. Rev. A. Carr, M.A.
Gospel according to St Mark. Rev. G. F. Maclear, D.D.
Gospel according to St John. Rev. A. Plummer, D.D.

The Cambridge Greek Testament for Schools and Colleges.

General Editors: J. J. S. Perowne, D.D.,

New Volumes.
Epistle to the Philippians. Rt. Rev. H. C. G. Moule, D.D. 2s. 6d.
Epistle of St James. Rev. A. Carr, M.A. 2s. 6d.
Pastoral Epistles. Rev. J. H. Bernard, D.D. 3s. 6d.

London: C. J. Clay and Sons,
Cambridge Warehouse, Ave Maria Lane.
Glasgow: 50, Wellington Street.
Leipzig: F. A. Brockhaus.